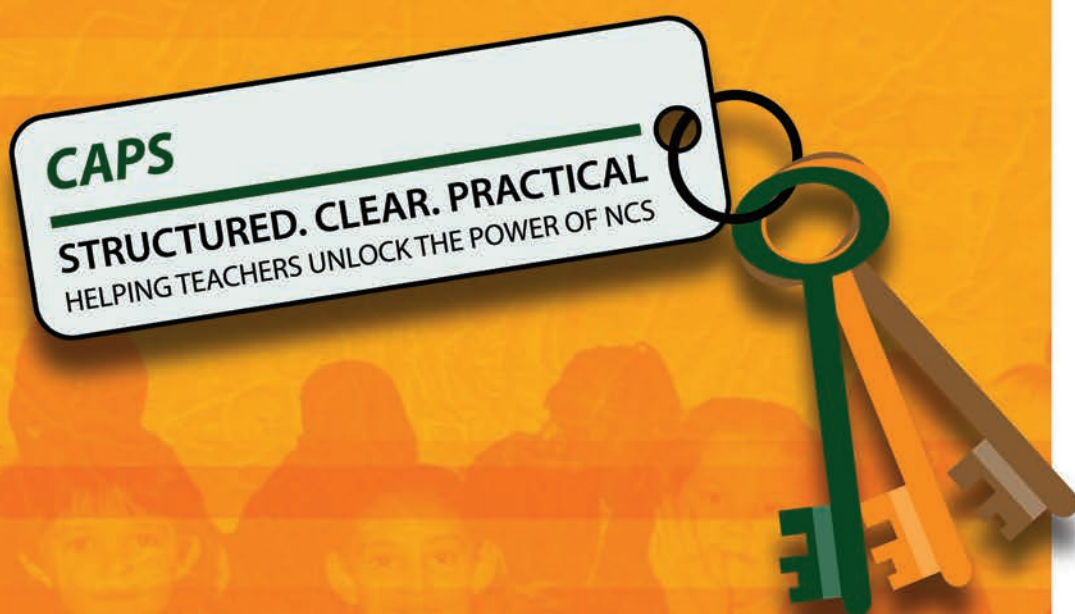


*IsiTatimende seKharikhyulamu
yeliZwelope (TKZ)*

*IsiTatimende somThetho-kambiso
weKharikhyulamu nokuHlola*



*EsiGabenisi-esiPhakathi
AmaGreyidi 4-6*





basic education

Department:
Basic Education
REPUBLIC OF SOUTH AFRICA

**ISITATIMENDE SOMTHETHO-KAMBISO
WEKHARIKHYULAMU NOKUHLOLA
AMAGREYIDI 4-6**

ISINDEBELE ILIMI LEKHAYA

DISCLAIMER

In view of the stringent time requirements encountered by the Department of Basic Education to effect the necessary editorial changes and layout to the Curriculum and Assessment Policy Statements and the supplementary policy documents, possible errors may occur in the said documents placed on the official departmental websites.

There may also be vernacular inconsistencies in the language documents at Home-, First and Second Additional Language levels which have been translated in the various African Languages. Please note that the content of the documents translated and versioned in the African Languages are correct as they are based on the English generic language documents at all three language levels to be implemented in all four school phases.

If any editorial, layout or vernacular inconsistencies are detected, the user is kindly requested to bring this to the attention of the Department of Basic Education.

E-mail: capslangcomments@dbe.gov.za or fax (012) 328 9828

Department of Basic Education

222 Struben Street

Private Bag X895

Pretoria 0001

South Africa

Tel: +27 12 357 3000

Fax: +27 12 323 0601

120 Plein Street Private Bag X9023

Cape Town 8000

South Africa

Tel: +27 21 465 1701

Fax: +27 21 461 8110

Website: <http://www.education.gov.za>

© 2011 Department of Basic Education

ISBN: 978-1-4315-0464-0

Design and Layout by: Ndabase Printing Solution

Printed by: Government Printing Works

FOREWORD BY THE MINISTER



Our national curriculum is the culmination of our efforts over a period of seventeen years to transform the curriculum bequeathed to us by apartheid. From the start of democracy we have built our curriculum on the values that inspired our Constitution (Act 108 of 1996). The Preamble to the Constitution states that the aims of the Constitution are to:

- heal the divisions of the past and establish a society based on democratic values, social justice and fundamental human rights;
- improve the quality of life of all citizens and free the potential of each person;
- lay the foundations for a democratic and open society in which government is based on the will of the people and every citizen is equally protected by law; and
- build a united and democratic South Africa able to take its rightful place as a sovereign state in the family of nations.

Education and the curriculum have an important role to play in realising these aims.

In 1997 we introduced outcomes-based education to overcome the curricular divisions of the past, but the experience of implementation prompted a review in 2000. This led to the first curriculum revision: the *Revised National Curriculum Statement Grades R-9* and the *National Curriculum Statement Grades 10-12* (2002).

Ongoing implementation challenges resulted in another review in 2009 and we revised the *Revised National Curriculum Statement* (2002) and the *National Curriculum Statement Grades 10-12* to produce this document.

From 2012 the two National Curriculum Statements, for *Grades R-9* and *Grades 10-12* respectively, are combined in a single document and will simply be known as the *National Curriculum Statement Grades R-12*. The *National Curriculum Statement for Grades R-12* builds on the previous curriculum but also updates it and aims to provide clearer specification of what is to be taught and learnt on a term-by-term basis.

The *National Curriculum Statement Grades R-12* represents a policy statement for learning and teaching in South African schools and comprises of the following:

- (a) Curriculum and Assessment Policy Statements (CAPS) for all approved subjects listed in this document;
- (b) *National policy pertaining to the programme and promotion requirements of the National Curriculum Statement Grades R-12*; and
- (c) *National Protocol for Assessment Grades R-12*.

A handwritten signature in black ink, which appears to read 'Angie Motshekga'.

MRS ANGIE MOTSHEKGA, MP
MINISTER OF BASIC EDUCATION

OKUMUMETHWEKO

ISIGABA 1: ISITATIMENDE SOMTHETHO-KAMBISO WEKHARIKHYULAMU NOKUHLOLA SELIMI LEKHAYA.....	3
1.1 Isendlalelo	3
1.2 Umbono-mazombe	3
1.3 Iminqopho evamilekoyeKharikhyulamu yeSewula Afrika	4
1.4 Ukwabiwa kwesikhathi.....	6
1.4.1 Isigaba esiSisekelo	6
1.4.2 Isigaba esiPhakathi.....	6
1.4.3 Isigaba esiPhakamileko	7
1.4.4 AmaGreyidi 10-12	7
ISIGABA 2: UKWETHULWA KWAMALIMI	8
2.1 Amalimi esiTatimendeni somThetho-kambiso weKharikhyulamu nokuHlola seLimi leKhaya.....	8
2.1.1 Amazinga weLimi	8
2.1.2 Amakghono welimi	9
2.1.3 Iindlela zokufundisa ilimi.....	13
2.2 Ukwabiwa kwesikhathi kwelimi lesibili lokwengeza kukharikhyulamu.....	14
2.3 Iintlabagelo zokufunda nokufundisa	15
ISIGABA 3: OKUMUMETHWEKO NEHLELO LOKUFUNDISA LAMAKGHONO WELIMI	17
3.1 Umbono mazombe wamakghono,okumumethweko namaqhinga.....	17
3.2 Ukunatjiselwa kwamatheksthi emaGreyidini 4-6.....	23
3.3 Ubude bamatheksthi weLimi leKhaya	32
3.4 IZakhiwo nemithetjhwana yeLimi	36
ISIGABA 4: UKUHLOLWA ELIMINI LEKHAYA.....	94
4.1 Isingeniso	94
4.2 Ukuhlola okungakahleleki kwangamalanga	95
4.3 Ukuhlola okuhlelekileko	95
4.4 IHlelo lokuHlola	99
4.5 UkuRekhoda nokuRiphota/ukuBika	108
4.6 UkuLinganisa kokuHlola limfuneko zokuhlola.....	1109
4.7 Okuvamileko	110
IGlozari	111

ISIGABA 1: ISITATIMENDE SOMTHETHO-KAMBISO WEKHARIKHYULAMU NOKUHLOLA

1.1 ISENDLALELO

IsiTatimende seKharikhyulamu yeliZwelo amaGreyidi R-12 (TKZ) sendlala umgomo wekharikhyulamu nokuhlola emkhakheni wezokufunda.

Ukuthuthukisa ukusetjenziswa kwawo, isiTatimende seKharikhyulamu yeliZwelo satjhugululwa, amatjhuguluko la azokuthoma ukusetjenziswa ngenyanga kaTjhirhweni ngomnyaka we-2012. Enziwa umtlo owodwa opheleleko womThetho-kambiso weKharikhyulamu nokuHlola esifundweni ngasinye ukujamiselela iinTatimende zeemFundo, imiHlahlandlela yamaHlelo wokuFunda begodu nemiHlahlandlela yokuHlola iimFundo emaGreyidi ni R-12 .

1.2 UMBONO-MAZOMBE

(a) *IsiTatimende seKharikhyulamu yeliZwelo seGreyidi R-12* (Sango Tjhirhweni we-2012) sijamele Isitatimende somThetho-kambiso wesitatimende sokufunda nokufundisa eenkolweni zeSewula Afrika begodu simumethe okulandelako:

- (i) IinTatimende zomThetho-kambiso weKharikhyulamu nokuHlola zaleso naleso sifundo sesikolo esiphasisweko
- (ii) Umtlo womThetho-kambiso, *National policy pertaining to the programme and promotion requirements of the National Curriculum Statement Grades R-12 ; begodu no*
- (iii) Mtlo womThetho-kambiso, *iNational Protocol for Assessment Grades R-12 (Tjhirhweni 2012)*

(b) *IsiTatimende seKharikhyulamu yeliZwelo samaGreyidi R-12* (kaTjhirhweni 2011 sijamiselela iintatimende zekharikhyulamu zelizwelo ezimbili zanje, ezibizwa

- (i) *Isitatimende seKharikhyulamu esiBuyekeziweko amaGreyidi R-9, Government Gazette No. 23406 yamhlana ama-31 Mrhayili 2002, begodu ne-*
- (ii) *Isitatimende seKharikhyulamu seLizwe Loke amaGreyidi 10-12 Government Gazettes, No. 25545 yamhlana amalanga asi-6 October 2003 and No. 27594 yangomhla we-17 kuMrhayili 2005.*

(c) Iintatimende zekharikhyulamu yelizwelo eziseengatjaneni b (i) no (ii) ngehla, zimumethe imitlo yemithetho-kambiso elandelako esuswe beyajanyiselelwa *siTatimende seKharikhyulamu yeliZwelo samaGreyidi 10-12 (Tjhirhweni 2012)* ngesikhathi seminyaka we-2012-2014.

- (i) IinTatimende zeemFundo, imiHlahlandlela yamaHlelo wokuFundo begodu nemiHlahlandlela yokuHlola iimFundo emaGreyidi ni R-9 nemaGreyidi ni 10-12 ;
- (ii) Umtlo womthetho-kambiso, *iNational Policy on assessment and qualifications for schools in the General Education and Training Band*, egadangiswe kuGovernment Notice No. 124 ku Government Gazette No. 29626 yamhlana amalanga ali- 12 kuMhlolanja 2007;

- (iii) Umtlo womthetho-kambiso, i*National Senior Certificate: A qualification at Level 4 on the National Qualifications Framework (NQF)*, egadangiswe ku*Government Gazette No. 27819* yamhlana amalanga ama- 20 kuVelabahlince 2005;
 - (iv) Umtlo womthetho-kambiso, i-*addendum to the policy document, the National Senior Certificate: A qualification at Level 4 on the National Qualifications Framework (NQF), regarding learners with special needs*, owagadangiswa ku*Government Gazette, No. 29466* yamhlana amalanga ali-11 kuNobayeni 2006, ungeniswe emtlotweni womthetho-kambiso, i*National policy pertaining to the programme and promotion requirements of the National Curriculum Statement* emaGreyidini R-12 ; begodu
 - (v) Umtlo womthetho-kambiso, i-*addendum to the policy document, the National Senior Certificate: A qualification at Level 4 on the National Qualifications Framework (NQF), regarding the National Protocol for Assessment (ema Greyidini R-12)*, egadangiswe ku*Government Notice No. 1267* ku*Government Gazette No. 29467* yamhlana amalanga ali-11 kuNobayeni 2006.
- (d) Umtlo womthetho-kambiso, i*National policy pertaining to the programme and promotion requirements of the Isitatimende seKharikhyulamu yeLizwe loke amaGreyidi R-12*, begodu neengaba zesiTatimende somThetho-kambiso weKharikhyulamu nokuHlola njengombana zifakwe ezahlukeni 2, 3 begodu 4 zomtlo lo eziphathelele nemikghwa namazinga we*National Curriculum Statement Grades R-12* . Ngakhoke, ngokuya ngokwesection 6A ye *South African Schools Act, 1996 (Act No. 84 of 1996,)* yakha isendlalelo sokobana uNgqongqotjhe weFundo esiSekelo abonelele isiliganiso samazinga nemiphumela kanye nekambiso yokuhlola umsebenzi womntwana bona ibe khona eenkolweni zomphakathi nezizijameleko.

1.3 IMINQOPHO EVAMILEKO YEKHARIKHYULAMU YESEWULA AFRIKA

- (a) *IsiTatimende seKharikhyulamu yeliZwelo ke samaGreyidi R-12* sethula lokho okungathathwa njengelwazi, amakghono namagugu okumele kufundwe eenkolweni zeSewula Afrika. Ikharikhyulamu le inqophe ukuqinisekisa bonyana abantwana bazuba bebasebenzise ilwazi namakghono ngeendlela ezizwisekako emaphilweni wabo. Ngakho, ikharikhyulamu ithuthukisa umqondo wokubuthelela ilwazi ebujameni bendawo leyo, ngesikhathi atjheja ukukateleleka eembopweni zephasi.
- (b) *IsiTatimende seKharikhyulamu yeliZwelo ke amaGreyidi R-12* sifeza iminqopho yoku:
 - hlomisa abafundi, ngaphandle kokutjheja ibhoduluko lezokuhlalisana-nezomnotho, ubulili, ikghono lezomzimba nofana lezengqondo, amakghono namagugu adingekako ukuzanelisa, begodu nokuzibandakanya okuzwisisekako emphakathini njengabahlali benarha etjhaphulukileko;
 - ukwenza ifundo yamazinga aphezulu ifinyeleleke;
 - ukwenza kube lula bonyana abafundi basuke emazikweni wezefundo baye emisebenzini; begodu
 - kunikela abaqatjhi ngephrofayili eyaneleko yamakghono womfundi.
- (c) *IsiTatimende seKharikhyulamu yeliZwelo ke samaGreyidi R-12* sisekelwe eenkambisweni ezilandelako:
 - Ukutjhuguluka kwezokuhlalisana : ukuqinisekisa bonyana ukungalingani kezefundo kwesikhathi esidlulileko kwalungiswa nokuthi amathuba alinganako wezefundo anikelwe zoke iingaba zesintu.
 - Ukufunda ngomdlandla nangelihlo elihlabako : ukukhuthaza indlela yokufunda ngelihlo elihlabako nelinomdlandla, kunokobana kufundwe amaqiniso anikelweko ngehloko ngaphandle kokuwahlaba.

- Ilwazi namakghono asezingeni eliphakamileko : iimfuneko ezimbalwa zelwazi namakghono okufanele zifunyanwe kileyo naleyogreyidi, zibekiwe begodu zibekwe amazingeni aphakamileko, afunyanekako kizo zoke iimfundo.
 - Ukuragela phambili : okumumethweko nobujamo baleyo naleyo greyidi kutjengisa ukuragela phambili ukusukela kokulula ukuya kokubudisi.
- (d) Amalungelo wobuntu, ukufaka koke, ubulungiswa bezebhoduluko nokuhlalisana : ukufaka imigomo yobulungiswa kezokuhlalisana, kezebhoduluko begodu namalungelo wabantu njengombana kuhlathululiwe kumThetho-sisekelo weSewula Afrika. IsiTatimende seKharikhyulamu yeliZwelo amaGreyidi 10-12 itjhetjha khulu izinto ezifana nokuthaga, ukungafani, ukungalingani, ubuhlanga, ilimi, iminyaka, abaphila nokukhubazeka begodu namanye amatshwayo.
- Ukukarekela amahlelo welwazi lobugugu bendabuko : ukuthabela umlando onothileko wenarha namagugu wenarha le njengezinto eziqakathekileko ukunothisa amagugu amumethwe emThethweni-sisekelo ; begodu
 - Ukuthembeka, ikhwalithi nekghono : ukunikela ifundo emadanisekako ngekhwalithi, ububanzi nangokudepha kwefundo yakezinye iinarha.
- (e) IsiTatimende seKharikhyulamu yeliZwelo amaGreyidi R-12 siqophe ukukhiqiza abafundi abakwazi uku:
- bona nokurarulula imiraro nokuthatha iinqunto kusetjenziswa ukucabanga ngelihlo elibukhali nelokuzitlamela ;
 - sebenzisana ngepumelelo nabanye njengamalunga wesiqhema ;
 - hlela nokuziphatha begodu nokuphatha imisebenzi yabo ngokuziphendulela nangepumelelo ;
 - buthelela, ukutsenga, ukuhlela bese bahlaziya ilwazi ngelihlo lokuhlaba ;
 - khulumisana ngepumelelo basebenzisa amakghono wokubonwako/wokubukelwako, wamatshwayo begodu/nanyana welimi ngeendlela ezinengi sebenzisa isayensi nethekhnoloji ngepumelelo batjengise, ngelihlo lokuhlaba, nokuziphendulela manqophana nebhodulukweni neempilo zabanye; noku
 - Tjengisa ukuzwisisa iphasi bonyana linamahlelo anetjhebiswano ngokuyelela bonyana ukurarulula imiraro akwenzeki kukodwa ngeqadi.
- (f) Ukuhlanganisa imihlobo ehluhlukeneko yabafundi kufanele kube mgogodlha womkhandlu, wokuhlela begodu nokufundisa kilesi nalesi sikolo. Lokhu kungenzeka kwaphela nange boke abotitjhere banokuzwisisa okuhluzekileko bokobana iinqabo zokufunda zingalemukwa bezilungiswe bunjani, begodu ukuhlanganisa kungahlelelwa bunjani

Okuqakathekileko ngokuhlanganisa imihlobo ehluhlukeneko yabafundi kuqinisekisa bonyana iinqabo ziyabonwa bezitjhejwa ngiyo yoke imikhandlu efaneleko ehlangana nomphakathi wesikolo, okufaka hlangana abotitjhere, iinqhema eziSekelako eziNzinze kumaDistric, iinqhema eziSekelako eziseZingeni leenHlangano, ababelethi neenKolo eziKhethekileko njengeendawo zemiThombo. Ukulungisa iinqabo ngetlasini, abotitjhere bafanele basebenzise amaqhinga amanengi wekharikhyulamu afana nalawo afakwe ku- *Guidelines for Inclusive Teaching and Learning* (2010) yoMnyango weFundo Sisekelo

1. 4 UKWABIWA KWESIKHATHI

1. 4. 1 isiGaba esisiSekelo

(a) Isikhathi sokufundisa esiGabeni-esisiSekelo sitjengisiwe ngenzasi:

ISIFUNDO	IGREYIDI R (AMA-IRI)	AMAGREYIDI 1-2 (AMA-IRI)	IGREYIDI 3 (AMA-IRI)
ILimi leKhaya	10	7/8	7/8
ILimi lokuThoma lokweNgeza		2/3	3/4
limBalo	7	7	7
AmaKghono wePilo	6	6	7
• ILwazi lokuThoma	(1)	(1)	(2)
• UbuKghwari bokuTlama	(2)	(2)	(2)
• IsiFundo sokuziThabulula	(2)	(2)	(2)
• UbuYena nokuHlalisana komuntu qobo lakhe	(1)	(1)	(1)
INANI	23	23	25

(b) Isikhathi sokufundisa samaGreyidi R, 1 no 2 ma-iri ama-23 begodu seGreyidi lesi-3 ma- iri ama- 25.

(c) Ama-iri alitjumi abelwe amalimi emaGreyidini R-2. Begodu ama-iri ali-11 eGreyidini lesi-3. Ilimi lekhaya labelwe ubunengi bama-iri abu-8 nobuncani bama-iri ali-7 begodu iLimi lokuthoma lokwEngeza labelwe ubuncani bama-iri ama-2 nobukhulu bama-iri ama-3 emaGreyidini 1-2 . Ilimi lekhaya eGreyidini lesi- 3 labelwe ubunengi bama-iri- abu-8 nobuncani bama-iri ali-7 begodu ilimi lokuthoma lokwEngeza labelwe ubuncani bama-iri ama-3 nobunengi bama-iri ama-4

(d) Kumakghono wePilo iLwazi Lokuthoma labelwe i-iri 1 emaGreyidini R-2 nama -iri ama-2 njengombana kutjengiswe ngeembayaneni zeGreyidini lesi-3

1. 4. 2 isiGaba esiPhakathi

(a) Isikhathi sokufundisa esiGabeni-esiPhakathi sitjengisiwe ngenzasi:

ISIFUNDO	AMA-IRI
ILimi leKhaya	6
ILimi lokuThoma lokwEngeza	5
limBalo	6
ISayensi Yemvelo neTheknoloji	3, 5
ISayensi yokuHlalisana	3
AmaKghono wePilo	4
• UbuKghwari bokuTlama	(1, 5)
• IsiFundo sokuziThabulula	(1)
• UbuYena nokuHlalisana komuntu qobo lakhe	(1, 5)
INANI	27, 5

1. 4. 3isiGaba esiPhakemeko

(a) Isikhathi sokufundisa esiGabeni-esiPhakemeko sitjengisiwe ngenzasi:

ISIFUNDO	AMA-IRI
ILimi leKhaya	5
ILimi lokuThoma lokwEngeza	4
limBalo	4, 5
ISayensi yeMvelo	3
ISayensi yokuHlalisana	3
IThekoloji	2
ISayensi yezomNotho nokuPhatha	2
UkuziJayeza zePilo	2
UbuKghwari bokuTlama	2
INANI	27, 5

1. 4. 4 AmaGreyidi 10 - 12

(a) Isikhathi sokufundisa emaGreyidini 10-12 sitjengisiwe ngenzasi

ISIFUNDO	ISIKHATHI ESABIWEKO NGEVEKE (AMA-IRI)
ILimi leKhaya	4. 5
ILimi LokuThoma lokwengEza	4. 5
limBalo	4. 5
UkuziJayeza zePilo	2
Ubuncani bananyana ngiziphi iimfundo ezintathu ezikhet-hwe esiQhemeni B i- Anekstjha B. Amathebula B1-B8 yomtlole womthetho-kambiso, i <i>National policy pertaining to the programme and promotion requirements of the National Curriculum Statement Grades R-12, enqotjhiswe esigabeni 28</i> somtlole womthetho- kambiso onikelweko. .	12 (3x4ama-iri)
INANI	27, 5

Isikhathi esabiweko ngeveke singasetjenziselwa kwaphela ubuncani obufunwa ziimfundo zesiTatimende seKharikhyulamu yeliZwelo zamaGreyidi R-12 (TKZ) njengombana ziveziwe ngehla, begodu angeze zasetjenziselwa nanyana ngiziphi iimfundo zokungezelela ezingezelelwe erhelweni leemfundo. Lokha umfundi nakafuna ukungezelela iimfundo, isikhathi esingezelelweko kufanele sabelwe ukufundisa imfundo lezo.

ISIGABA 2: UKWETHULA ILIMI LEKHAYA ESIGABENI ESIPHAKATHI

2.1 AmaLimi esiTatimendeni somThetho-kambiso weKharikhyulamu nokuHlola

ILimi lissetjenziswa/sitlabagelo somcabango nokuthintana. Libuye libe yindlela yesiko kanye neyokuzikhakhazisa kanengi abantu ababelana ngalo ukwenza bona iphasi abahlala kilo lizwakale ngcono. Ukufunda ukusebenzisa ilimi ngendlela efaneleko kwenza abafundi bathole ilwazi, bazitjho imvelaphi yabo, imizwa kanye nemibono, basebenzisane nabanye, bebalawule iphasi labo. Linikela godu abafundi ihlelo leenthombe ezinohlelo, ezinamandla nezinemvelaphi enengi kanye nemibono engasetjenziswa ukwenza iphasi labo libengeline kunaleli elingilo; libengcono belicace kunalokho elingilo. Kungebanga lelimi kobana ukungafani kwamasiko kanye nokuhlobana ngokokuhlalisana kuvezwe bekwakhiwe, bekungebanga lelimi bonyana izakhiwo ezinjalo zingatjhugululwa, zinatjiswe bebenziwe ngcono.

2.1.1 Amazinga welimi

Ukufunda ilimi eZingeni eliPhakathi kufaka hlangana woke amalimi asemthethweni eSewula Afrika, okuyi-Afrikaans, English, isiNdebele, isiXhosa, isiZulu, Sepedi (Sesotho sa Leboa), Sesotho, Setswana, Siswati, Tshivenda, Xitsonga – begodu namaLimi angasisemThethweni. Amalimi lawa angafundiswa emazingeni ahlukahlukeneko welimi.

ILimi leKhaya lilimi elitholwa kokuthoma bafundi. Nanyana kunjalo, inengi leenkolo zeSewula Afrika aziwafundisi amanye amalimi weKhaya wabanye abafundi nofana wabo boke abafundi abatlolisileko kodwana zineli linye nofana mabili afundiswa ezingeni leLimi leKhaya. Ngenca yalokho, amalebula afana neLimi leKhaya, iLimi lokuThoma lokwEngeza atjho amazinga wobuhlakani ilimi elifundiswa kiwo ingasi indabuko(ilimi leKhaya) nofana elitholiweko (njengemalimini wokwEngeza.) Mayelana neminqopho yomthetho-kambiso lo, okhunye nokhunye okutjhiwo kuqaliswe eLimini leKhaya kufanele kuzwisiseke bonyana kutjho izinga ingasi ilimi ngokwalo.

Izinga leLimi leKhaya linikela ubuhlakani belimi obutjengisa isisekelo samakghono wokuthintana wobuyena bakhe athlogeka ebujameni bokuhlalisana begodu nemakghonweni wefundo aqakathekileko wokufunda kiyo yoke ikharikhyulamu. Kugandelelwa bonyana kufundiswe amakghono wokulalela, ukukhuluma, ukufunda nokutlola kilelizinga lelimi. Izinga leli belinikela abafundi ngamakghono wezemidlolo, ukukarekela umtlole nokubona izinto ngamehlo wengqondo okuzabanikela ikghono lokwakha ngobutjha, ukufanekisa/ ukubona ngamehlo wengqondo, nokwenza ngcono ukuzwisisa iphasi abahlala kilo. Nanyana kunjalo, ukugandelela kanye nesilinganiso sesikhathi sokulalela nokukhuluma ukusuka eGreyidini ye- 7 ukuya phezulu kungaphasi kunalawo amakghono wokufunda nokutlola.

ILimi lokuthoma lokwEngeza litjho ilimi elingasilo ilimi lekhaya kodwana lissetjenziswa eminqopheni ethileko yokuthintana emphakathini,okutjho ukuthi,lilimi lokufunda nokufundisa efundweni. Ikharikhyulamu inikela isisekelo esinamandla ebafundini labo abazokusebenzisa ilimi lokuthoma lokwEngeza njengelimi lokufunda nokufundisa. Ekupheleni kweGreyidi ye-9 abafundi kufanele bakwazi ukusebenzisa ilimi lekhaya nelimi lokuthoma lokwEngeza ngefanelo nangokuzithemba yeminqopho ehlukahlukeneko,efaka hlangana ukufunda.

ESewula Afrika, inengi labafundi lithoma ukusebenzisa ilimi lokwEngeza, IsiNgisi, njengelimi lokufunda nokufundisa egreyidini ye-4. Lokhu kutjho bona kufanele bafinyelele ezingeni eliphezulu lekghono leSingisi ekupheleni kweGreyidi yesi-3, begodu kufanele bakghone ukufunda nokutlola kuhle ngeSingisi.

Izinga leLimi lokuThoma lokwEngeza lithatha kwangathi abafundi abanalo ilwazi lananyana ngiliphi iLimi lokha nabafikako esikolweni. Umqopho eminyakeni embalwa yokuthoma yesikolweni kuthuthukisa amakghono wabafundi wokuzwisisa nokukhuluma ilimi – amakghono asisekelo wokuthintana ngokwakhe. EGreyidini yesi- 2 neye- 3 abafundi

bathoma ukwakha ikghono lokutlola nokufunda kilesisisekelo sezomlomo. Basebenzisa namakghono welitheresi esele bawafundile ngeLimi labo leKhaya.

EsiGabeni esiPhakathi nesiGabeni esiPhakamileko, abafundi baragela phambili nokuqinisa amakghono wabo wokulalela, ukukhuluma, ukufunda nokutlola.

Kuleli izinga inengi labantwana bafunda ngeLimi labo lukuthoma lokwengeza, isingisi, bafanele bathole ukuvezwa okunengi kilo iLimi lelo. Ukugandela okukhulu ngalokhe kubekwa ekusetjenzisweni eLimini lokuthoma lokwengeza ngeminqopho yokucabanga nokucabangisisa. Lokhu kuvumela abafundi ukuthuthukisa amakghono welemuko lokukhumbula, abawadingela ukufunda imfundo ezifana neSayensi nesiNgisi. Bathoma nokuzibandakanya khulu namatheksthi wezemitlolo babebathome ukuthuthukisa ikghono lethandabuhle nelokucabanaga eLimini labo lokwengeza.

Ngesikhathi abafundi bangena ebangeni eliphakamileko, bafanele sebakghona elimini labo lokuthoma lokwengeza kiwo womabili amakghonowokuthintana ngokwakhe nawelemuko lokukhumbula. Nanyana kunjalo, kuleli izinga iqinso ukuthi inengi labafundi basengakakghoni ukukhuluma ngefanelo elimini labo lokwengeza. Isitjhijilo esisesigabeni esiphakathi, kukunikela isekelo ebafundini labo ngasikhathi sinye banikele ikharikhyulamu ezakwenza abafundi bakwazi ukuhlangabezana nzinga elilindekelileko emaGreyidini alandelako. Amazinga lawa afanele abe ngendlela yokobana abafundi bangakghona ukusebenzisa iLimi labo lokwengeza elisezingeni eliphezulu lekghono ukubalungiselela izinga lefundo ephakamileko nofana umsebenzi.

2.1.2 Amakghono welimi

Ikharikhyulamu yeLimi leKhaya ihlelwe ngokuya ngamakghono alandelako:

1	Ukulalela nokukhuluma
2	Ukufunda nokubukela
3	Ukutlola nokwethula
4	Izakhiwo nemithetho yelimi

Ukulalela nokukhuluma

Ukulalela nokukhuluma kumgogodlha oqakathekileko ekufundeni zoke iimfundo. Ngokwamaqhinga afaneleko wokulalela nokukhuluma, abafundi babuthelela, bahlanganise ilwazi, bebakhe ilwazi, bararulule imiraro, bebaveze imibono. Amakghono wokulalela ngelihlo elihlabako enza abafundi bakghone ukubona amagugu nemikghwa engaphakathi kwamatheksthi bebaphose iselela elimini elithatha ubuhlangothi neliphatha buqobolwana.

Esigabeni esiphakathi, **abafundi beLimi lekhaya** bazokusebenzisa amakghono wokulalela nokukhuluma ukusebenzisana nokutholai ihlathululo. Bazokwakhela phezu kwamakghono athuthukiswa esigabeni esisisekelo ukuragela phambili ngeenkulumiswano ezindzindzileko, ingcoco nokwethula ngomlomo okufitjhani.

Esigabeni lesi, iLimi elikhulunywako labafundi lisadinga ukunatjiswa (o.u litjengiswe belisekelwe, isibonelo, ngelwazimagama nangamafremu womutjho). Utijhere ufanele aqinisekise bonyana boke abantwana bathola ithuba lokobana bakhulume ngeLimi labo Lekhaya. Ngombana abantwana bazokuragela phambili ngebelo elihlukahlukene, utijhere ufanele alungise amathuba wokukhuluma (isb. imibuzo ayibuzako) ibe sezingeni lomunye nomunye umntwana. Njengombana abafundi badlulela kamanye amagreyidi, utijhere ufanele alindele bonyana abafundi bakhulume khulu amagama abe made. Abafundi bazokudlulisela amakghono lawa elimini labo lokwengeza.

Ukufunda kuzokwakhelela phezu kwemihlobo yamatheksthi ethulwe esiGabeni esisiSekelo (isib.indatjana, umbiko wakhe neenlayelo) begodu abafundi bazokwaziswa emihlobeni emitjha yamatheksthi(isib. umbiko wamaphuzu, iindatjana zamajenri (womtlolo), amaripoti womlomo, iinkulumo ezifitjhani).

Isikhathi sokufundisa sifanele sifake hlanguka ukuzijayeza kwangamalanga kwemisetjenzana emifitjhani yokuLalela nokuKhuluma begodu nemisetjenzana emide enqotjhiswe ekusatjalalisweni kweveke yoke.

Ukufunda nokubukela

Amakghono wokufunda nokubukela athuthukiswe kuhle amgogodlha wokufunda ngepumelelo kiyo yoke ikharikhyulamu. Abafundi bayathuthuka ngekghono lokufunda nokubukela kuhle amatheksthi ahlukahlukeneke wezemtlolelo nengasiyo yemitlolelo, ukufaka hlanguka amatheksthi abukelwako. Abafundi balemuka bonyana ijenri/mtlolelo nerejista zitjengisa umnqopho, abamukelilwazi nobujamo bamatheksthi. Ngokufunda kwangetlasini nangokuzijamela, abafundi baba babantu abacabanga ngelihlo lokuhlaba nangobuhlakani.

Ukufunda kunikela abafundi ukuvelela elimini labo lokwengeza. Lokhu sikwazi ngerhubhululo lokobana ukuthuthuka kwelwazimagama labentwana liyame/sime khulu enanini labo lokufunda abakwenzako.

Esigabeni esiPhakathi uzokwakhelela esisekelweni esibekwe emaGreyidini R-3. Nakutlhogekako, sebenzisa ukufunda ngokwabelana ekuthomeni kweGreyidi 4 ukuhlala abafundi kilesi isigaba. Ungayisebenzisa indlela le ngasikhathi nange uneeNcwadi ezikuKulu kileli izinga,bese usebenzisa amatheksthi asuselwe etlolelwe ukufundisa isifundo esithile namkha iincwadi zokufunda.Ungahle usebenzise imihlobo efana nokufunda nabo nofana ukufundela itlasi loke.

Sebenzisa iindlela zokufunda kwesichema esikhokhelwako nokufunda ngokuzijamela/ngababili bese ukuya ngokuya wenza abafundi bonyana benze ukufunda ngokuzijamela kancani kancani. Ukufunda ngokuzijamela okuvezwe emahlelweni wokufundisa afanele afakwe hlanguka kwesikhathi esabelwe ukufunda. Gcugcuzela abafundi bakho ukwenza ukufunda ngokuzijamela ngasosoke isikhathi abangenzilitho ngaso.

Uzokwenza imihlobohlobo yokuzwisisa ukuqinisekisa bonyana abafundi bayakuzwisisa abakufundako.

Indlela yekambiso yokufunda

Indlela yekambiso yokufunda yenziwe ngeengaba zokulungiselela ukufunda,ukufunda nokufunda kwangemva. Imisetjenzana abafundi ekufanaele babandakanywe kiyo ingarhunyezwa njengokulandelako:

Ukulungiselela ukufunda:

- Ukuvuselela ilwazi langaphambili.
- Ukuqala umsuka,umtlolelo, ilanga lokugadangisa.
- Ukufunda isiqephu sokuthoma nesokugcina sesigaba.
- Ukwenza ibonelo phambili.

Ukufunda:

- Phumula njalo njalo ukuhlola ukuzwisisa kwakho nokuvumela umbono bonyana ungenelele.
- Madanisa okumumethweko nebonelo phambili lakho.

- Sebenzisa ubujamo obuthileko ukusebenza ihlathululo yamagama angaziwako ngendlela okungakghonakala ngayo; lapho kungakghonakaliko sebenzisa isihlathululi-mezwi.
- Bona ngengqondo lokho okufundako.
- Ragela phambili nanyana ungezwisisi lapha nalapho.
- Buyelela ufunde isigaba lokha newungazwisisiko. Fundele phezulu iingaba ezikuhlangahlanganisako, ngebela elibhaka, nofana kokubili.
- Bawa omnye bonyana akurhelebhe ukuzwisisa isigaba esibudisi
- Ngezelela ngamatshwayo wokufunda bewutjho amagama aqakathekileko ahlathululako/achazako.
- Zindla ngalokho okufundileko.

Ukufunda kwangemva

- Nawufuna ukukhumbula ilwazi elithile, yenza ihlelo legrafiki nofana utlole imibono eqakathekileko namkha imininingwana eemalwa esekelako.
- Tlola isiphetho.
- Tlola isirhunyezo esizokusiza ukuhlathulula nokukhumbula imiqondo eqakathekileko
- Cabanga bewutlole imibuzo emitjha ngesihloko.
- Zibuze bonyana iphumelele ihloso ebe unayo ?
- Ukuzwisisa/qinisekisa ukuzwisisa kwakho itheksthi.
- Hlunga-ubuhlangothi, ukunqopha, ikhwalithi yetheksthi.
- Ngezelela ukucabanga kwakho-sebenzisa imiqondo oyibone etheksthini.

Ukutlola nokwethula

Ukutlola kusitlabagelo esinamandla sokukhulumisana/ sokuthintana esivumela abafundi bonyana bakhe bebaveze imicabango nemibono ngendlela ekhambelanako. Ukuzijayeza ukutlola njalo ebujameni obuthile obuhluhlukeneko, amathaski neemfundo kuvumela abafundi ukukhulumisana ngokwenza nangobuhlakani. Ukutlola okuthuthuka ngamazinga afaneleko ngokusebenzisa amafremu, kukhiqiza abatlole abanekghono, nelwazi elijulileko abazokukghona ukusebenzisa amakghono wabo ukuthuthukisa nokwethula amatheksthi atlolwe ngefanelo, abukelwako begodu namatheksthi ahlukahlukeneko weenrhatjhi ngokweminqopho ehlukahlukeneko.

Abafundi bazokufunda bonyana **ilimi lisetjenziswa bunjani**, begodu bazokuthuthukisa ilimi lokwabelana ngokukhuluma ngelimi ('meta-language'), ukuze bakghone ukuhlaziya amatheksthi wabo newabanye ngelihlo lokuhlaba ukuya ngokwehlathululo, ipumelelo nangoku nembako. Bazokukghona nokusebenzisa ilwazi leli ukulinga ngelimi ukwakha ihlathululo emazingeni wamagama newemitjho ukuya ematheksthini apheleleko, begodu nokubona bonyana itheksthi nobujamo bayo buhlobana njani. Ngokusebenzisa amatheksthi ahlukahlukeneko, abafundi bangezelela ukusebenzisa kwabo ilwazi-magama bebasebenzise ukuzwisisa kwabo **iZakhiwo nemiThetjhwana nokuSetjenziswa kweLimi ngefanelo**.

Ukutlola kubalulekile ngombana kukatelela abafundi ukucabanga ngehlelo nangokupeleda. Lokhu kugcizelela abafundi bonyana balungise ilimi, ibelo, kurhabisa ukutholakala kwelimi bekwandise nokunqophisa. Abafundi bazokufunda ukutlola imihlobo yamatheksthi atlanyiweko newelwazi, ekuthomeni bazokusebenzisa amfremu wokutlola njengesisekelo ngokukhamba kwesikhathi bafunde ukutlola imihlobo yetheksthi ethile ngokuzijamela. Bangasebenzisa indlela yekambiso ukukhiqiza amatheksthi ahleleke kuhle ngehlelo lokutlola ekungilo.

Indlela yekambiso yokutlola

Ukutlola nokutlama amtheksthi kuyindlela yekambiso eyenziwe ngeegaba ezilandelako:

- Ukulungiselela ukutlola/ukuplana/ukuhlala
- Ukutlathabeja
- Ukubuyekeza
- uku-Editha/ukufundela ukulungisa iimphoso
- Ukugadangisa/ukwethula

Abafundi badinga isikhathi sokwenza indlela yekambiso ngokuzijayeza begodu bafanele:

- bathathe isiqu nto ngehloso nangabemukelilwazi bomtlo otlolwako/nofana otlanywako;
- ukuphosela imibono kusetjenziswa, isibonelo. imimebhengqondo, amaflowu tjhadi nofana amarhelo;
- ukufuna imithombo enqophileko, ukukhetha ilwazi elifaneleko nokuhlela imibono;
- ukukhupha umtamo wokuthoma obonelela ihloso, abamukelilwazi, isihloko nesakhiwo setheksthi;
- ukufunda itlathabejo ngelihlo elihlabako abe athole umbiko obuyako kabanye (kubalingani nofana kutitjhere);
- uku-Editha noku fundela ukulungisa iimphoso etlathabejweni; no
- ukukhiqiza, umtlo ohlwengekileko, obonakalako, umtolo wokugcina o-edithiweko

IZakhiwo nemiThetjhwana yeLimi

Ilwazi elihle lelwazi-magama nehlelo lelimi elifundwe kumaGreyidi R - 3, linikela isisekelo sokuthuthukisa amakhono (wokulalela, ukukhuluma, ukufunda nokutlola) eLimini lokuThoma lokweNgeza. Abafundi besiGabeni esiPhakathi bazokwakhela phezu kwesisekelo esindlalwe egreyidini R-3.

Abafundi bazakufunda bona **IZakhiwo nemiThetjhwana yokusetjenziswa kweLimi** zisetjenziswa bunjani, bazokuthuthukisa ilimi lokwabelana lokukhuluma ngelimi ("imeta- language"), ukuze bakwazi ukuhlaziya amatheksthi wabo namanye ngelihlo elibukhali ngokwehlathululo, ngefanelo nokunemba. Bazokukghona ukusebenzisa ilwazi leli ukwenza umsebenzi wokulinga ngelimi ukwakha ihlathululo izinga legama nomutjho ukuya kuwo woke amatheksthi, begodu nokubona bonyana itheksthi nobujamo kuhlobana bunjani. Ngokuzibandakanya namatheksthi ahlukahlukene, abafundi bangeza uusebenzisa kwabo Ilwazimagama begodu basebenzisa ilwazi labo **leZakhiwo nemiThetjhwana yokusetjenziswa kweLimi**.

Kulindeleke bonyana iZakhiwo nemiThetjhwana yeLimi zifundiswe ebujameni njengombana amanye amakhono welimi afundiswa begodu athuthukiswa. Amahlelo wokufundisa amumethe amarhelo wezinto ezizokufundiswa

egreyidini ngayinye. Nawukhetha amatheksthi wokulalela nokufunda womzombe weemveke ezimbili qinisekisa bonyana kubakhona ezinye izinto eziphathelele zeli ofuna ukuzifundisa. Tlama imisebenzi ehlobene namatheksthi lawa azokwenza abafundi basebenzise izinto lezi, ebujameni obuthileko. Ngokufanako, amatheksthi azokutlolwa bafundi azokufaka hlangana ezinye izinto ezitholakala elimini. Khokhela abafundi bakho bonyana basebenzise izinto eziphathelele nokusetjenziswa ngefanelo kwelimi. Ketha ezinye izinto eziphathelele nelimi abafundi abanobudisi kizo begodu ubanikele imisetjenzana yokuzijayeza ehlelekileko. EsiGabenisi esiPhakathi, amamiithi amatjumi amathathu ngeveke abekelwe ukufunda okuhlelekileko eZakhiweni nemThetjwaneni yeLimi.

2.1.3 lindlela zokufundisa ilimi

lindlela zokufundisa ilimi kilomtlolelo zidzimelele ematheksthini, ukuthintana begodu nekambisweni ejayelekileko. Indlela edzimelele ematheksthini begodu nendlela yokuthintana zombili ziyame ekusetjenzisweni okuragako kwamatheksthi begodu nekukhiqizweni kwamatheksthi.

Indlela edzimelele ematheksthini ihlola bona amatheksthi asebenza njani. Umnqopho wendlela edzimelele ematheksthini kukwenza abafundi bonyana babe nekghono, bazithembe begodu babe bafundi, batloli, babukeli nabatlami bamatheksthi abahlola ngelihlo elibukhali. Kufaka hlangana ukulalela ukuya, ekufundeni, ekubukeleni begodu nekurhumutjheni ematheksthi ukuzwisisa bonyana akhiqizwa bunjani begodu anamiphi imithelela. Ngokuthintana ngelihlo elihlabako, abafundi bathuthukisa ikghono lokuhlola ematheksthi. Indlela edzimelele ematheksthi godu ifaka hlangana ukukhiqiza ematheksthi ahlukahlukene ngomnqopho othileko begodu nabamukelilwazi. Indlela le yaziswa kuzwisisa indlela ematheksthi akhiwa ngayo.

Indlela yokufundisa ilimi ngendlela yokulisebenzisa (*communicative approach*) iphakamisa bonyana lokha nakufundwa ilimi, umfundi kufanele abe mumuntu okhulela kilo begodu abe namathuba amanengi wokuzijayeza lona nofana wokukhiqiza ngokukhulumisana/ ngokuthintana ngeminqopho yokuhlalisana nofana ukuzijayeza. Ukufunda ilimi kufanele kudluliselwe ngetlasini lapho amakghono welitheresi wokufunda/ nokubukela begodu wokutlola / nokwethula afundwa ngokufunda kanengi begodu bafunda ukutlola ngokutlola izinto ezinengi.

Ukufundisa ilimi kwenzeka ngendlela ehlanganyelako, lapho utitjhere alingisa khona ukuzijayeza okuhle, abafundi bazijayeza amakghono afaneleko ngeenqhema ngaphambi kokusebenzisa amakghono lawo ngokwabo. Isakhiwo sesifundo ngasinye kufanele kube ngileso esibandakanya itlasi loke ngaphambi kobana bazijayeze ngeenqhema begodu ngaphambi kokusebenzisa ikghono elitjha ngokuzijamela. Amagama asetjenziswako ngilawa: **ukulalela nokukhuluma, ukufunda ngokwabelana nokutlola, isiqhema, ukufunda/ukutlola ngokuhlahlwa begodu nangokuzijamela.**

2.2 UKWABIWA KWESIKHATHI ELIMINI LEKHAYA

Isikhathi sokufundisa iLimi leKhaya ma-iri asi-6 qobe ngeveke. Koke okumumethweko elimini kufundiswa ngokomzombe weemveke ezimbili (ama-iri ali-12). Ithebula lesikhathi kufanele linikele ithuba lesikhathi esibuyelelwa kabili qobe ngeveke.

Emzombeni weemveke ezimbili kuphakanyiswe ukwabiwa kwesikhathi esilandelako mayelana namakghono ahlukahlukeneko wamalimi:

Amakghono	Ukwabiwa kwesikhathi ngomzombe weemveke ezimbili (Ama-iri)		
	iGreyidi 4	iGreyidi 5	iGreyidi 6
*Ukulalela nokukhuluma (okukhulunywako/zomlomo)	Ama iri ama- 2		
*Ukufunda nokuBukela	Ama iri ama-5		
*Ukutlola nokwEthula	Ama iri ama- 4		
Izakhiwo nemithetjhwana yokusetjenziswa kwelimi	I-iri li- 1		
	*Izakhiwo nokusetjenziswa kwelimi kuhlangukiswa esikhathini esabiweko samakghono amane weLimi. Kunesinye isikhathi esabelwe ukuzijayeza okuhlelekileko. Amakghono wokucabanga nokucabangisisa ahlangukiswa emakghonweni nemaqhingeni afuneka ekuLaloleni nekuKhulumeni, ekuFundeni nekuBukeleni, ekuTloleni neKwethuleni.		

limphakamiso zeenkhati zokufundisa ngeveke.

Igridi elandelako ibonisa indlela ekungabiwa ngayo isikhathi sokufundisa ngokwamakghono ahlukahlukeneko welimi. Emzombeni weemveke ezimbili ilimi/ihlelo kufanele kufundiswe ngokuzwakalako.

Isikhathi	uMvulo	uLesibili	uLesithathu	uLesine	uLesihlanu
I-iri li-1	Ukufunda ngokwabelana (ngomngqopho wokulalela)	Ukutlola ngokwabelana – kwakhiwa ifremu	Ukufunda ngokwabelana (itheksti etja nofana ukuragela phambili netheksti ekhe yafundwa)	Ukutlola ngokwabelana – ukuzindla ngokudlulileko ngeragelo phambili nam akghono anqophileko	Ukufunda ngokwabelana (itheksti etja nofana ukuragela phambili netheksti ekhe yafundwa)
	Ukucocisana ngetheksti ngokusebenzisa izakhiwo zelimi ezifaneleko (ukukhuluma)	Ukutlola okuhlahlwako-kwesiqhema	Ukucocisana ngetheksti ngokusebenzisa izakhiwo zelimi ezifaneleko (ukukhuluma)	Ukutlola okuhlahlwakowsiqhema - abangani begodu/ nofana utijhere ubuyekeza ukuhlela nofana ukutlola	Ukucocisana ngetheksti ngokusebenzisa izakhiwo zelimi ezifaneleko (ukukhuluma)
	Ukufunda ngokuhlahlwa kwesiqhema (kufaka hlangana Ukufundela phezulu ngamunye)		Ukufunda ngokuhlahlwa kwesiqhema (kufaka hlangana Ukufundela phezulu ngamunye)		Umsebenzi wesifundo sokuzwisisa (qobe ngeveke yesibili) kusetjenziswa umhlobo ofanako wetheksti
	Ukuzindla ngokudlulileko ukufunda kokuzijamela.		Ukuzindla ngokudlulileko ukufunda kokuzijamela.		
Imizuzu ema-30.		Ukutlola ngamunye		Ukutlola ngamunye	

2.3 UMETHIRIYALI OSEKELA UKUFUNDA NOKUFUNDISA

Abafundi bafanele babe neensiza ezilandelako zokufunda iLimi leKhaya emaGreyidini 4 – 6:

AmaGreyidi 4-6	
Umethiriyali omumongo	
Incwadi yelimi eqintelweko	√
Isihlathululi-mezwi	√
Incwadi yokufunda equkethe imihlobo yamatheksthi elandelako	
Inolwane ndabuko	√
Iindatjana ezifitjhani	√
INovell	√
Umdlalo	√
Iinkondlo	√
Umethiriyali weenrhatjhi	
Amaphephandaba	√
Amamagazini	√
Amahlelo kamabonwa kude	√
Amahlelo womrhatjho	√

Abotitjhere belimi lekhaya kufanele babe nalokhu:

- Umtlolo wesiTatimende somThetho-kambiso weKharikhyulamu wokuHlola
- UmThetho-kambiso weLimi kwezeFundo (i-LiEP)
- Incwadi yokuFunda yelimi eqintelweko esetjenziswa bafundi nezinye iincwadi zokufunda ezimithombo ukungezelela kileyo eqintelweko.
- Iinhlathululi-mezwi (esilimi-linye, esilimi-mbili, esilimi-nengi, ithesarasi, i- encyclopaedia)
- Amajenri wezemidlalo aqintelweko.
- Imihlobo ehlukenekene yamamethiriyali weenrhatjhi: amaphephandaba, amamagazini, amabhrotjha
- Ukufumaneka kweensiza ezilalelwako/ezibukelwako ezizokusetjenziswa ngetlasini.

linsetjenziwa zangetlasini

- a) Imihlobo yamatheksthi efaka amazinga wokufunda ahlukeneko. Isib. ukukhethwa kwabafundi abanamakhophi alingeneko wamatheksthi ezingeni elinye nelinye etlasini.
- b) Imihlobo ehlukeneko yamamethiriyali weenrhatji: amaphephandaba, amamagazini amabhrotjha, amafla ya, iinkhangiso, amaphostara, izaziso njll.
- c) linsiza ezilalelwako/ezibukelwako.

ISIGABA 3: OKUMUMETHWEKO NAMAHELELO WOKUFUNDISA AMAKGHONO WELIMI

3.1 UMBONOMAZOMBE WAMAKGHONO, OKUMUMETHWEKO NAMAQHINGA

Okulandelako kumbono mazombe wolokho okumumethweko,amakghono namaqhinga atholakala emahlelweni wokufundisa.

Ithebula lombonomazombe wokumumethweko,amakghono namaqhinga.

AMAGREYIDI 4 – 6		
Amakghono	Okumumethweko	Amaqhingana namakghono
Ukulalela nokukhuluma	• Ukulalela ngokuzwisisa • Imihlobo ehlukahlukene yokuthintana ngokukhuluma: • Ikulumo elungiselelweko nengakalungiselelwa • Ukufundela phezulu okulungiselelweko nokungakalungiselelwa • Ukukhuluma: iinkombatjhuba nemilayelo • Ukucoca indatjana • Ukwethula amezwi wokuthokoza • Ukulingisa • Ingcoco yesiqhema • Ikulumo-pikiswano • I-inthavyu	Ukulalela ngokuzwisisa nokukhuluma • Ukubuyelela ucoce indatjana • Ukukhumbula imininingwani enqophileko etheksthini • Ukuzindla ngokudlulileko ngamagugu nemilayezo etheksthini • Ukuzindla ngokudlulileko ngokuthatha ihlangothi nokunye ukubandlulula • Ukucoca ngabalingisi, isakhiwo nesizinda • Ukuveza imibono • Ukuthadhlula imibuzo Ukuthintana ngomnqopho wokuhlalisana • Ukuthoma nokuraga iingcoco • Imithetho yokudlhegana • Ukuvikela isikhundla • Ikulumiswano • Ukuzalisa iinkhala nokukhuthaza isikhulumi • Ukwabelana imibono namalemuko noku tjengisa ukuzwisisa imiqondo Ikulumo elungiselelweko • Irhubhululo • Ukuhlela imetheriyali ngefanelo • Ukukhetha nokuthuthukisa imibono eqakathekileko nesekelako ngeembonelo • Isakhiwo esifanele, ilwazi-magama, ilimi nemithetho efaneleko • Iphimbo, ukuphakama kwephimbo, ibelo, ukuqala, ukujama begodu nelimi lomzimba • Isingeniso nesiphetho esifaneleko • Ukufaka iinsiza ezibonakalako, ezizwakalako begodu/nofana ezibonakala bezizwakale njengamatjhadi, amaphostara, imifanekiso ngefanelo

AMAGREYIDI 4 – 6		
Amakghono	Okumumethweko	Amaqhingana namakghono
Ukufunda nokubukela	Amajenri wezemitlolo aqintelweko • Umtlolo-ndabuko • Indatjana efitjhani • Umdlalo • Ikondlo Amaqhingana wokufunda nokubukela • Isirhunyezo • Ilitheresi/ imitlolo ebonakalako: Ukukhangisa (iphostara, iphamflethi), ikhathuni, imitletlana yamahlaya, idayagramu / igrafu / ithebula / amatjhadi • Ukuyeleva ilimi ngelihlo elihlabako (ukuyeleva amagama anehlathululo enqophileko nengakanqophi begodu imumethe ihlathululo nemilayezo efihlekileko, isib. ubuhlangothi, ukuzindla nehloso yesikhulumi) • Ukuzwisisa • Ukufundela phezu okulungiselelweko nokungakalunngiselelwa	Amaqhingana wokufunda /ukubukela: Ukusebenzisa amaqhingana wokulungiselela ukufunda, ukufunda, nangemva kokufunda: • Ukuzwisisa itheksthi • Ukufunda itheksthi ngelihlo lokuhlaba (ukufundele ukuzwisisa) • Ukutjengisa ukufunda ngokuzijamela ((ukufundela ukuzithabisa, ukuthola ilwazi nokufunda) Yethula abafundi e-: • Matshwayweni wetheksthi- iinhloko zeencwadi, iintjengiso, amagrafu, amatjhadi, iinhloko, iinhlokwana, ukunombora, umtjhwana, iinhlokwana, isakhiwo, isib. Amakholomu wamaphephandaba, njll • Zakhiweni zamatheksthi- Amarhelo, ukuhlela ngokulamana, ihlathululo, iinkambiso, iphuzu eliqakathekileko nelisekelako, ukulandelana kwendaba. • Ngcenyeni yencwadi- ikhasi lesihloko sencwadi, okumumethweko, izahluko, iglozari, njll. • Amaqhingana wokufunda nokubukela - ukuSkima afumane amaphuzu aqakathekileko - ukuSkena afumane amaphuzu asekelako - ukuqinta ngehlathululo yamagama nemifanekiso engakajayelevi ngokusebenzisa amakghono wokuzwisisa amagama nemitlala emumethweko - Ukubuyelela ufunde - Ukwenza amanothi (amaphuzu aqakathekileko nasekelako) - Ukurhunyeka amaphuzu aqakathekileko nasekelako ngendlela yamaphuzu / yendima ngokuya ngobude obuqintelweko - Ukutlhadhlula - Ukwenza iinqunto - Ukuhlathulula umbono womtloli - Ukuthatha isinqunto / umbono wakho • Ilitheresi esebenzisa izinto ezibonwako – amatheksthi ahlukahlukeneko agwaliweko nabonwako isib. iinkhangiso, izaziso, amaphostara, amakhomigi, amakhathuni, iinthombe, imifanekiso): • Amathekniki wokukholwisa/ukwenza bonyana umuntu akukholwe: ilimi elivusa imizwa, ukuthatha ihlangothi • Amandla wokutjhayisana kokusetjenziswa kwamatshwayo wesakhiwo nomtlo, isib. ubungako bemihlobo yamaledere nobukhulu bamaledere, iinhloko nemitjhwana begodu nemifanekiso

AMAGREYIDI 4 – 6		
Amakghono	Okumumethweko	Amaqinga namakghono
Ukufunda nokubukela		linkondlo • Ihlathululo enqophileko/ebhamba • Ihlathululo efanekisako • Ummongo nomlayezo • Ukufanekisa isib. isifaniso nokwenzasamuntu, ukukhetha amagama, umzwakalo welizwi/ithoni, iimpendulo eziphathelele nemizwa • Izinto ezenzelwe ukuba nethada, isib. Imida, amagama, iindima, umdunduzelo, igido, amatshwayo wokutlola, ibuyelelo, ifanatjhada/ ifanamdumo (ifanakamisa nefanangwaqa), ifuzamdumo Iindatjana, imidlalo Amatshwayo aqakathekileko wetheksthi • Isakhiwo • Abalingisi • Ukuvezwa kwabalingisi • Ummongo nemilayezo • Isendlalelo nesizinda • Isakhiwo setheksthi • Amatshwayo aqakathekileko wetheksthi Amatheksthi welwazi newokuhlalisana • Abamukeli-lwazi nomnqopho • Imibono eqakathekileko nesekelako / imininingwani enqophileko • Isakhiwo nejamo lethekesthi • Amatshwayo aqakathekileko wetheksthi Ukufunda okulungiselelweko nokungakalungiselelwa (Ukufundela phezulu) • Ukusebenzisa ukuzwakala kwelizwi, izinga lephimbo, ibelo, ukuqala, indlela yokujama komzimba, nangelimi lomzimba • Ukuphimisa amagama ngefanelo Ukufunda okungakalungiselelwa (Ukufundela phezulu) • Ukufunda butjhelela ngo ku ya ngehloso • Ukuphimisa amagamangapandle kokuhlangahlanganisa ihlathululo • Ukusebenzisa ithowuni, ukuphakama nokwehla kwephimbo, ibelo, ukuthintana ngamehlo, ubujamo bomzimba nokukhuluma ngezitho ngefanelo

AMAGREYIDI 4 – 6		
Amakghono	Okumumethweko	Amaqinga namakghono
Ukutlola nokwethula	• Ukutlola igama, isib. amahelo • Ukutlola imitjho • Ukutlola iingaba Umtlolo otlanywako • linhlathululo, isib. iinhlathululo zabantu, zeendawo, zeembandana, zeentjalo, zezinto, njll. • Indatjana, isib. iindatjana, ukuzibika wena qobo lwakho • Ukuzicabangela, isib. iinkondlo ezifitjhani • linkulumo-pendulwano nemitlolo yemidlalo emifitjhani esuselwe eendatjaneni Umtlolo wokuthintana (amatheksthi wokuhlalisa-na, wokuthintana, weenrhatjhi nelwazi) • Amanothi, imilayezo, iincwadi, amakarada weenlotjhiso, iimemo • Amaphostara, izaziso, amabhrotjha, imikhangiso • linkulumo ezifitjhani ezitloliweko • Amatheksthi wekambiso nemibiko • Ukucocwa kwamaqiniso, amatheksthi welwazi yamaqiniso, isib. imibiko yeendaba, amtheksthi wezinye iimfundo, amatheksthi aphaathelene nemigwalo	Indlela yekambiso yokutlola • ukuhlela, ukuplana /ukulungiselela ukutlola, • ukutlathabeja, • ukubuyekeza • uku-editha, • ukulungisa iimphoso • ukwethula Ukuzilungiselela ukutlola/ukuhlela/ukuplana • Ukuyelela abamukeli-lwazi nomqopho • Ukuyelela ihlobo lokutlola • Ukulahlela imibono usebenzise imebhengqondo/irhelo • Ukuhlela imibono Ukutlathabeja • Ukukhetha igama • Ukwakha imitjho • Imibono eqakathekileko nesekelako • Amatshwayo anqophileko afunekako wetheksthi (isib. ikulumo enqophileko yekulumo pendulwano) • Ukufunda umtlole wakhe ngelihlo elibukhali • Ukuthola ipendula evela ebanganini nakutitjhere Ukubuyekeza, uku-editha, ukubuyelela ukufunda nokwethula • Ukubuyelela: kuthuthukisa isakhiwo sokumumethweko neseemibono • Ukwenza kabutjha ukukhetha amagama, imitjho nesakhiwo sesigaba • Uku-editha: kulungisa iimphoso eziselimini, ukupeleda namatshwayo • Kuletha ubuthakgha, ubujamo obubonakalako bemaphethelweni wezinto

limbonelo zezakhiwo nemithethwana yokusetjenziswa kwelimi	
Amatshwayo wokufunda nokutlola	Ungci, isibabazo,unobuza, ikhoma, ikholoni, isemi-kholoni, i-aphostrofi/uzitjhana, abodzubhula, ipharenthesisi/iimbayana, elipsisi/ amathosi akhombisa bonyana kusaragela phambili,ihayifen/udwi
Ukupeleda	Amaphetheni wokupeleda, imithetho yokupeleda, iinrhunyezo, ukusetjenziswa kwesihlathululi-mezwi
lingcenywe zamagama	linthomo, umsuka neenlungelelo
Amabizo	lingaba zamabizo Amabizo wezinto ezibalekako (isitulo/iintulo) Amabizo wezinto ezingabalekiko asebenzengini (isib. Amanzi, Amafu,) Amabizo ajayelekileko (isib. Umfazi,Umsana,Indoda) Amabizombala (isib. Thandi) Amabizomvango (isib.lthingolekosazana,Velabahlinze,Ikombatjhuba) Amabizo wezinto eziphathekako (isib.Ibholo) Amabizo wezinto ezingaphathekiko isib.lthando,Ihlonipho Amabizo wobulili (isib.Isikhukhukazi,Umkukurumbu) Amabizo abuthelelweko (isib.Umhlambi weenkomo,Iwoma labantu Amabizo bujamo, (isib.UNobantu,UMahlathini,UNozulu Amabizo afakela iinkhuliso (isib.Umuzikazi) Amabizo anenciphiso (isib.Igajana) Amabizo avela kwezinye iingcenywe zekulumo (isib.Umsebenzi)
linqophiso/amadithemena	linqophiso zingathatha indawo yesabizwana sokubala nesokukhomba isib.(boke) isinqophiso (laba) isinqophiso njll.
Izabizwana	Isabizwana samambala sisebenza njengehloko: Mina, wena, yena, yona, thina, bona (isib. Ufunda incwadi) Isabizwana samambala sisebenza njengomenziwa onqophileko nongakanqophi: mina, wena, yena,yona, thina, bona (isib. Ubaba unikele uThandi imali, Ubaba uyinikele yena) Izabizwana zokukhomba: Angithandi lelo Izabizwana zokubala: Indlu yakhe itjhe yoke Izabizwana zesichasiso: Indoda ethenge ikoloyi yami ibanjiwe
limphawulo	Indawo yesiphawulo emtjhwani, isib. <u>Endala</u> indoda (ngaphambi kwebizo) Ugogo uthwele isikhwama <u>esikhulu</u> (ngemva kwesenzo) Ezineziqo zokubala: -nye, -bili, -thathu, -ne, -hlanu Ezineziqo eziphikisanako: ncani, khulu; -de,- fitjhani, njll.
limbaluli	Indawo yesibaluli emtjhwani, isib. <u>Emhlophe</u> indoda (ngaphambi kwebizo). Ugogo uthwele idugu <u>ebomvu</u> (ngemva kwesenzo) Imibala: mhlophe, hlaza, sarulani, njll
Izandiso/linabisi	Isandiso sesikhathi: ekuseni, izolo, ntambama, njll Isandiso sobujamo: kancani, kuhle, buthule njll Isandiso sendawo: ekhaya, ngendlini, ngaphandle, phezulu njll
Izenzo	Isenzo esipheleleko isib. Ubaba uyasenga. Isenzo esinesakhi esiragela phambili, isib. Umntwana usadla. Isenzo esibuyelela isiqu,isib. Ugogo uyakhambakhamba. Isenzo esinesakhi sokulandula (isib.khamba- ungakhambi ,uyakhuluma- akakhulumi) Isenzo ezinabomenziwa ababili(onqophileko nongakanqophi), isib.Ugogo uphekela abantwana ukudla.

indlela zesenzo	- Indlela eyamileko: USipho uvuka, ahlambe, adle, akhambé. - Indlela enqophileko: Umandla usenga iinkomo - Indlela yamandla:Umntwana angadlala - Indlela esabizo: Inja akakwazi ukuphapha.
linsizasenzo	Igama elisisenzo kodwana alikaphileli ekubeni isenzo ngombana alikwazi ukuzijamela. Isib. nga- angasebenza, sa-ngisasebenza, se-sengiyasebenza njll.
limvumelwano	Isivumelwano sehloko/sikamenzi, isib.Ubaba ufikile./ Abantwana bayakhamba
linkhathi zesenzo	Isikhathi sanje, isib. Ngidlala ibholo Isikhathi sanje esiragako: Usabukela umabonwakude njenganje. Isikhathi esisanda ukudlula: Ngihlezi ePitori ilanga loke Isikhathi esidlulileko:Ngiphekile Isikhathi esadlulako: Ngalinda ubusuku nemini Isikhathi esizako: Ngizokusebenza ngamandla
linhlanganiso	Ukulandelanisa/ukulamanisa: Kokuthoma,kwesibili,kwesithathu, kokugcina, ngaphambi,ngemva Incazelo/unobangela:ngombana,ngobanyana,kodwana,begodu,bese Ukumadanisa/ukuphikisa:-ncani kune, -kulu kune, -fana ne
Isenzukuthi	Isib. dusu,rhedlu,gidi,sithe
limbabazo	Isib. Baba-ke! Maye! Halala!
Ukuthuthukisa ilwazimagama nelimi lokufanekisa	Amagama amqondofana,Amagama amqondohlukeneko,Amagama aphinyiswa abe apeledwe ngokufana kodwana atjho izinto ezihlukeneko,ufanatjhada. Izimo zekulumo (isifaniso,isingathekiso,isenzasamuntu,okzimoron,metanomi, onomatopoye yiya,lithothes,,Yufemizim,ukurhwala, isithori,ukurhobha,itshwayo,umtshimo,isihlonipho,iphar adoksi,Phan,,ukufederisa sinekdoj) Izimo zokukhuluma, izitjho/izaga Ukuboleka, ukumukela ilifa,amagama amtjha/(niyojizim) nemvelaphi yamagama (ethiyomoloji).
Imitjhwana	Umutjhwana ozijameleko, isib. Besivakatjhele eThekwini ngenyanga kaMgwngweni. Umutjhwana oyamileko, isib.Besivakatjhele eThekwini ngenyanga kaMgwngweni, begodu saya e Phalaburwa ngenyanga kaNobayeni Umutjhwana onabisisako, isib. Besivakatjhele eThekwini ngenyanga kaMgwngweni ngombana kuyatjhisa ebusika Umtjhwana ophawulako, isib Leli lidorobho esalivakatjhela ngomnyaka ophelileko Umutjhwana onombandela,isib. Nangingakubona ntambama ngizakunikela imal'akho.
Imitjho	Elula, isib.UJabulani ufunda incwadi. Opandepande/ombaga/, Isib, UMsongelwa udlala ibholo esikolweni begodu asebenze ngekhomputha ekhaya. Orareneko,Isib. UBathabile uthole imiphumela lokha alatjhwa esibhedlela ngemva kokuphuka inyawo.
Imitjho enemibandela	Umbandela wokuthoma uveza okungahle kwenzeke: Isib.Nangelana, sizokujamisa ikhambo. Nangewaphasa ngizokuthengela ikhomphutha. Umbandela wesibili uveza into engasibulula ukuthi yenzeke: Isib.Nangengawina ilotho, ngingathengela umma indlu ekulu eneenkamuru ezilitjhumu. Umbandela wesithathu uveza into engenaqiniso eliphathekako: Isib.Nangabe ngasebenza ngamandla esikolweni ngomyaka ophelileko, ngangaphumelela kuhle ebangeni letjhumu. Nangengalala ngikalali amalanga amabili ngingawuqeda umsebenzi.

Umutjho othoma ngomenziwa abe ihloko	Imitjho elula yesikhathi sanje. limbonelo: 'UJabhile urarha ibholo' ' Ibholo irarhwa ngu Jabhile'. UNobanyaziwe ufuna imal' 'Imali ifunwa ngu Nobanyaziwe' Imitjho yesikhathi esizako. limbonelo: 'UPakelela uzokukha umrorho' Umrorho uzokukhiwa ngu Pakelela'
Ikulumo ebikwako	Umbuzo obikwako: Isib. 'Ungibuzile bonyana ngifikeleni ngemva kwesikhathi.' Umutjho obikako: Isib. 'Ungitjele bonyana bekangazi'

3.2 UKWENDLALWA KWAMATHEKSTHI EMAGREYIDINI 4 – 6

Ukuqinisekisa bonyana kuqalelelelwe imihlobo ehlukahlukeneko yamatheksthi wonyaka woke egreyidini ngayinye kilesigaba, kusetjenziswe igridi ukubonisa ukusetjenziswa kwamatheksthi wehlelo lokufundisa yegreyidi ngayinye. Kusetjenziswe imihlobo elandelako ehlukahlukeneko yamatheksthi asithandathu ukuhlela kilesigaba: welwazi, acocako, akholwisako/adosako, alayelako (wekambiso), wokuthintana newezemitlolo (ikondlo, umdlalo neprozi). Imihlobo le ehlukahlukeneko ingasetjenziswa eyunidini yeemveke ezi-2 ukuy ngobude bomthombo wetheksthi. Kufanele kusetjenziswe iimbonelo zamatheksthi ezinembako emajenreni akhethwa njengeembonelo ezizokusetjenziswa njengamafremu wokutlola.

Amatheksthi ahlukahlukeneko akhethelwe umzombe esikhathini seemveke ezimbili. Amatheksthi aqakathekileko avezwe ngenzasi. Abafundi bazakuzibandakanya namanye nofana nawo woke amatheksthi esikhathini seemveke ezimbili, okutjho bonyana bazakulalela nofana bathule ngomlomo namkha bafunde nofana batlole. Ukufunda nokufundisa koke kufanele kusekelwe ematheksthini lawa, kunqotjhiswe ekuthuthukiseni amakghono namakghonywana welimi ahlathululwe ngehla.

3.2.1 Ukunabisa kwethebula lamatheksthi

limveke	IGreyidi 4	IGreyidi 5	IGreyidi 6
IThemu 1			
limveke 1&2	lindatjana ezifitjhani nelemuko lakhe	lindatjana ezifitjhani nelemuko lakhe	Iphephandaba/Imegezina/lathikhili yomrhatjho
limveke 3&4	Ikondlo	Itheksthi yelwazi enokubukelwako/ bonwako isib.amatjhadi/ amathebula/amadayagramu/ imimebhengqondo/imimebhe/ iinthombe/amagrafu; ingcoco; amaphuzu wezehlakalo	Umtlolo- ndabuko
limveke 5&6	Umtlolo-ndabuko	Iphephandaba / ama-athikili wemegezina	Umkhangiso wama athikili adosako/akholwisako
limveke 7&8	Itheksthi yeenlayelo	Umtlolo-ndabuko	Umdlalo
limveke 9&10	Iphephandaba nofana itheksthi yemegezina	Ikondlo	Ikondlo

IThemu 2			
limveke 1&2	Itheksthi yelwazi-isimo sezulu	Itheksthi yelwazi: iinlayelo	Itheksthi yelwazi: iinlayelo
limveke 3&4	Indatjana ezifitjhani	Itheksthi yelwazi ebonakalako/ ebukelwako isib.amatjhadi/ amathebula/amadayagramu/ imimebhe-ngqondo/iimebhe/ iinthombe/amagrafu;iinhlathullo zezinto/iintjalo/iimbandana/ iindawo	Inoveli
limveke 5&6	Umtlolo-ndabuko	Ikondlo	Indatjana ezifitjhani
limveke 7&8	Itheksthi yelwazi ebonakalako/ ebukelwako yeenkambiso, iinlayelo,isib.amatjhadi/am-athebula/amadayagramu/iin-thombe/amagrafu.	Umtlolo-ndabuko	Itheksthi yelwazi: Itjhadi lobu-jamo bezulu
IIMVEKEs 9&10	UKUHLOLA OKUPHETHAKO		
IThemu 3			
limveke 1&2	Inoveli	Inoveli	Inoveli
limveke 3&4	Itheksthi yelwazi isib.ilemuko lamaphuzu/ama athikili weendaba/umbiko; itheksthi ebonakalako isib. iphostara/ izaziso; ingcoco	Itheksthi yelwazi ebonakalako isib. amatjhadi/amathebula/ amadayagramu/imimebhe-ngqondo/imimebhe/iinthombe/ amagrafu.	Umtlolo-ndabuko
limveke 5&6	Ikondlo	Umtlolo-ndabuko	Indatjana efitjhani,incwadi, isihlathululi-mezwi
limveke 7&8	Itheksthi yelwazi ebonakalako isib. amatjhadi/amathebula/ amadayagramu/iinthombe; iinhlathululo zeendawo/iint-jalo/iimbandana/iinkambiso zezinto.	Itheksthi yelwazi – umbiko wobujamo bezulu	Itheksthi ebonakalako
limveke 9&10	Umdlalo	Umdlalo	Umdlalo
IThemu 4			
limveke 1&2	Iphephandaba nofana i- athikili yemegezina	Indatjana efitjhani	Itheksthi yelwazi Indatjana ehlathululako
limveke 3&4	Indatjana efitjhani	Itheksthi yelwazi ebanakalako/ ebukelwako isib. amatjhadi/ amathebula/amadayagramu/ iinthombe	Itheksthi yeenlayelo
limveke 5&6	Itheksthi yelwazi: ukukhangisa	Itheksthi yelwazi ebonakalako/ ebonwako isib. amatjhadi/ amathebula/amadayagramu/ imimebhe-ngqondo/imimebhe/ amagrafu;	Indatjana efitjhani
limveke 7&8	Umdlalo	Itheksthi yelwazit – iinkambiso/ iinlayelo/	Ikondlo
limveke 9&10	UKUHLOLA OKUPHETHAKO		

3.2.2 Isirhunyezo semihlobo yamatheksthi yesigaba esiphakathi

Amathebula alandelako ahlathulula imihlobo ehlukahlukeneko yamatheksthi efanele ifundiswe abafundi bonyana bakwazi ukutlola esigabeni 4-6; amanye wamatheksthi angafakwa hlangana lapho kufanele khona. Amanye wamatheksthi lawa akakafakwa hlangana namathebula wamahlelo wokufundisa. Lokhu akutjho bonyana angabi yingcenywe yokufunda nokufundisa njengombana aqakatheke ngokulinganako.

Iindaba			
Umhlobo weTheksthi	Umnqopho	Isakhiwo setheksthi	Amatshwayo welimi
Itheksthi/Indaba eco-cako	Ukuthabisa	Isendlalelo esethula abalingisi nesizinda, isib. <i>Kade/emandulo kwakukhona ugogo egade ahlala nendodana yakhe ebizwa bona ngu Kunubhe. Bebatlhagekhulu.</i> Izehlakalo ezidosela ekupheleni, isib. <i>UKunubhe wasebenzisa yoke imali unina amnikela yona embhontjisi zemilingo. Unina gade akwate khulu.</i> Isiqunto nesiphetho, isib. <i>UKunubhe wabuya nemali enengi egade ayithethe ezimuzimini. Babuye bahlala kamnandi khulu ngemva kwalokho.</i>	Ukutlola ngomuntu wokuthoma isib. 'okhulumako' nanyana wesithathu isib. 'okukhulunywa ngaye' Kutlolwa esikhathini esidlulile Izehlakalo ezihlathulula ukukhambelana kwezinto ezikhomba isikhathi, isib. Ekuseni ngalelo langa; Emva kwalokho; Kanye. Ukusebenzisa ikulumo pendulwano. Ukusetjenziswa kwelimi elizokuletha iselelo kumfundi, isib. izandiso, iimphawulo, iimfanekiso.
Itheksthi/Indaba ehlathulul ako	Ukuhlathulula into ngendlela ecacileko	Ukubona: kunikela isendlalelo esivamileko saleiyonto, isib. <i>Bekukhona isibandana esikhulu.</i> Ukuhlathulula: kuhlathululwa amatshwayo nofana ubunjalo bento, isib. <i>Sinomzimba omkhulu nomboko omude okhamba urhurhuba phasi.</i>	Ingatlolwa esikhathini sanje nofana esidlulileko. Ukutlama isithombe ngamagama Ukusebenzisa iimphawulo, izandiso. Ukusebenzisa ilimi elifanekisako, isib. isifaniso, isingath-ekiso, ukwenza samuntu, ifanamdumo

Amatheksthi wokuthintana			
Umhlobo wetheksthi	Umnqopho	Isakhiwo sethetheksthi	Amatshwayo welimi
Incwadi yobungani	Ukwazisa nokugcina/ sororha ubudlelwano	Isiphande, idadamu nesingeniso Isakhiwo sombiko singayama ngokomnqopho (isib. iindaba ezibikwa ngokurhabako, ukuhalalisela, izwelo) Ungasebenzisa umhlobo wetheksthi lelemuko okungelakho (qala okulandelako) Isiphetho, umsayino/umtlikitlo	Ngokujayelekileko ayikahleleki ngestayela kodwana iya ngokuhlukahlukana, isib. incwadi yokutjhirila izoba incwadi ehleleke khudlwana amatshwayo welimi azokuhlukahlukana ngokuya ngomnqopho wombiko
Incwadi yokomthetho	Ihlukahlukile isib. ukwenza isibawo somsebenzi nonyana somfundaze; ukunghonghoyila, isibawo njll.	Isiphandle sotlolo, idadamu, isiphandle sotlolo lwako, isingeniso Singaba nesihloko Isakhiwo sombiko singahlukahluke ngokuya ngokomnqopho isib. incwadi eya kwabeendaba Isiphetho, umsayino/umtlikitlo	Ngokujayelekileko ihlelekile ngestayela Isebenzisa imthethwana yokusetjenziswa kwelimi isib. Mnomzana/Kosikazi/Kosazana <i>Ngimi ozithobako</i> Ngokuvamileko-mafitjhani ngokunqophileko
Ikharikhyulam vithayi	Ukunikelal isirhunyezo somlando wepilo nezinga lefundo ngomuntu	Imininingwana yobuwena: ibizo, ilanga lamabeletho, ubulili, ubuzwe, inomboro kamazisi, isiphandle, inomboro zomrhala (kungaba ngezababelethi/umthogomeli) njll. Imisebenzi yokuzilibazisa nekareko Okungabuzwa kibo ngawe Umtlamo nesakhiwo kuqakathekile	Kafitjhani – ihafu yephepha linhloko- amabhulethi Istayela sihlelekile begodu sinqophile
Idayari/Ijenali	Ukurekhoda nokutjengisa ilemuko lakhe	Ngokuvamileko itlolwa enc- wadini yekhetelo (idayari namkha incwadi yejenali) Itlolwa njalonjalo/qho (isib. qobe langa namkha qobe veke) Kutlolwa iindadamu/ilanga Kungasetjenziswa imihlobo yamatheksthi yelemuko okungelakhe	Ngokuvamileko itlolwa esikha- thini esidlulileko Isitayela esingakahleleki Umtloli uzitolela yena ngok- wakhe
NDE SOMTHETHO-KAMBISO WEKHARIKHYULAMU NOKUHLOLA (TTKH)			

I- imeyili / sms	Ukwazisa nokugcina/sororha ubudlelwano	Kunesiphande sotlolelwako, ngokuvamileko kuba ibizo lotlolelwako neseva phoyint begodu nelizwe lapho iseva phoyint inzinze khona. Isibonelo, molaiq (ibizo) @ gmail (server) za (country). <u><i>Moloi.q@dbe.gov.za</i></u> • CC: Lokhu kungabasiboniso saloyo otlolelwe i-imeyili • - Isihloko: Lesi sirhunyezo sokumumethwe yi-imeyili. • Umlayezo • Igama lothumelako Yeleta: Isiphande sothumelako sivela ngokuzenzakalelako lokha otlolelako nakathola i-imeyili. Otlolelako/othumelako angakhetha ukunikela ngeminye imininingwana esiphethweni. Lokhu kubizwa ngokuthi kusayina/ukutlikitla	ikululmo- efana nokucocisana
Isimemo	Ukumema umuntu emgidini othileko nofana ukwenza okuthileko (angavuma namkha alandule)	Singathatha ubujamo bencwadi yobungani nofana ikarada lesimemo. Sifaka hlangana: Ihlobo lomgidi/isehlakalo Lapho sizokwenzakala khona Idadamu nesikhathi Singafaka hlangana: ihlobo lokwembatha nofana lokuvunula Ibizo lomenyiweyo Singafaka hlangana ukuphendula kokuphumelela nofana ukungaphumeleli (PHENDULA) Singaba nedizayini yezinto ezibonakalako Ipendulo ingaba ngendlela yomlayezo nofana incwadi.	Angaba sesitayeleni esihlelekileko namkha esingakahleleki Ngevamisa mafitjhani -begodu ngokunqophileko Asebenzisa imthetjhwana yelimi isib. <i>Ngithanda ukukumema ...</i> Ipendulo inokuzithoba, isib. <i>Ngithokoza kwamambala ngokungimema kodwana ngiyadana ukukwazisa bonyana angizukuphumelela ukufika.</i>

Umlando kamufi	Ukukhumbuza nokubikela/ ukwazisa abanye ngomlando omfitjhani wepilo nango kuhlongakala komuntu loyo	<i>Ibizo elipheleleko; idadamu yokuhlongakala, Lapho umuntu bekhala khona ngsikhathi sokuhlongakala; ilanga lamabeletho; indawo yamabeletho; abaqakathekileko abaseleko; (umkamuntu; abantwana) namabizo wabo; isikhathi; idadamu; indawo yomngcwabo</i> <i>Okunye okulandelako okungafaka hlangana: Imbangela yokuhlongakala; ilwazi ngepilo yomuntu loyo; Amagama wesikhumbuzo namkha wokuthokoza.</i>	Istayela esihlelekileko Angasebenzisa ihlonipho, isib. uhlongakele/udlulile emhlabeni kunokuthi ufile Ngokuvamileko - mfitjhani Kusetjenziswa imithetjhwana yelimi
Ukunikela iinlayelo	• Ukulayela umuntu ukuthi kuyiwa bunjani endaweni ethileko	• Ukusebenzisa indlela elandelanako/elamanisako • Ukuqala endleleni ngokunqophileko • Ukulinganisa/ Ukukhombisa/ukutjengisa ibanga ngokutjhideleneko • Ukunikela ilwazi ngeemeregi ezimagega nendlela	• Kusetjenziswa indlela ekatelelako kanengi • Kusebenziswa imitjho emifitjhani necacileko
Indlela yekambiso (isib. iinlayelo, nemilayo)	Ukuhlathululanofana uku- layela bonyana into yenziwa bunjani ngokulandela amagadango ngokulamana kwawo	Umnqopho: isitatimende salokho okufanele kuphuny- eleliswe, <i>isib. Yenziwa bunjani ikhava yephothifoliyo</i> Imethiriyali/iintlabagelo ezifunekako zirhemiswe ngokulandelalana, isib. Amaphapha amakhulu wobukghwari, iimpende, njll. Amagadango alamanako wokuphumelelisa iminqopho isib. Kokuthoma, penda isizinda sibe sephepha sibe hlaza kwesibhakabhaka ukuphumelelisa umnqopho. Ingakhambisana namathek- sthi abonakalako, isib. ibhodi yendatjana, amadayagramu, njll.	Itlolve ngendlela ekatelelako, isib. Penda isizinda sibe hlaza kwesibhakabhaka... Ukulamana ngefanelo, isib. Kokuthoma... okulandelako... Ukusetjenziswa kweenomboro namabhulethi ukutjengisa ukulamana Kunqotjhiswa kanengi eban- twini labo abasenzela lokho kunemntwini ngamunye Ukuveza unobangela nomphumela

Isikhangiso/Amaphostara/posters/izaziso	Ukukholisa omunye umuntu bonyana athenge nofana asebenzise iinsetjenziswa ezithileko	Zingathatha iindlela ezihlu-kahlukeneko Ukusetjenziswa kweenqubulo namalogo Ngokuvamileko iba nezinto ezibonakalako nezigwaliweko Kusetjenziswa amathekiniki wokukhangisa Kusetjenziswa imigwalo ukwenza imikhangiso idose amehlo nekumbulo	Ilimi elifanekisako namatsh-wayo wobukondlo asebetjenziswa ukwenza umahluko nekumbulo yelimi, isib. isingat hekiso, isifaniso, ifanamdumo, ukubuyelela, umdunduzelo, igido
Amatheksthi wezemitlolo nenrhatjhi			
Umhlobo wetheteksthi	Umnqopho	Isakhiwo setheksthi	Amatshwayo welimi
Umbiko/ingcoco ngaye	Ukucoca ngelemuko lakhe	Isendlalelo: Isizinda nofana ukuthola isimo sendawo isib. <i>Bekumawolideyi weenkolo</i> Izehlakalo ezenzekileko, ngokulamana kwazo isib. Ngiye ekhabo kaTumelo....Ngase..... Eminye yemininingwana engezelelweko ngesinye nesinye isehlakalo isib. isib. Wamangala lokha angibonako. Ukubuyelela isendlalelo – isitatimend sokuvala esingafaka hlangana ukunaba ngokuthileko isib. <i>Ngingahlala isikhathi eside noTumelo. Sibe nesikhathi esihle.</i>	Ngokuvamileko itlolwa esikhathini esidlulileko Kuba nokhulumako nokukhulunywa ngaye Iinhlanganisi zesikhathi, isib. Kokuthoma, okulandalayo, bese, ngemvakwalokho, ngaphambi kwalapho, ekugcineni, ngesikhathi Ivamise ukunqotjhiswa emntwini ngamunye nofana esiqhemeni sabahlanganyeli Ingaba sesitayeleni esingakahleleki
Ikulumo pendulwano	Irekhodi laokho lokurweyilwako okwenzeka ngokunqophileko emibonweni waloyo okhulumako	Lokha kutlolwa ikulumo pendulwano; •Tlola amabizo wabalingisi ngesinceleni ephepheni; •Sebenzisa ikholoni ngemva kwegama lomlingisi okhulumako; •Sebenzisa imida emitjha ukubonisa/ ukutjengisa isikhulumi esitjha esikhulumako; •yeluleka abalingisi (nofana abafundi) bonyana bakhulume namkha bathule bunjani isenzo esithileko; kufanele banikele lokhu ngaphakathi kweembayana ngaphambi kokuba amagama akhulunywe; •Thathabeja ukuhlelwa kobujamo bekulumo pendulwano ngaphambi kokuba uthome ukuyitlola.	Nangabe ikulumo pendulwano ifaka hlangana umndeni nanyana abangani abatjhideleko, (kusetjenziswa isitayela esingakahleleki). Iindlela ezijayekelekileko zokubawa, zokubaza, zokulamanisa, isitjhukumiso/ isiphakamiso, ukwamukela, ziyasetjenziswa. Nangabe ikulumiswano ifaka hlangana abantu ababayeni istayela esihlelekileko sisetjenziswa khulu ukutjengisa indlela yokuthobeka yokubawa, yokubaza, yokulamanisa, yokwenza iimphakamiso nokwamukela.

Ukubuyekeza/isib. Indatjana, Incwadinofana Ukubuyekeza ifilimu)	Ukurhunyeka, ukuhlaziya, Noku phendula amatheksthi atoliweko nofana alingiswako	Ubujamo: ilwazi sendlalelo njengokuthi: Umtlozi, isitjengiso, umhlobo womsebenzi. Ihlathululo lethekesthi: ukuhlathulula amatshwayo wetheksthi nofana ukuvezwa kwabalingisi abaqakathekileko, izehlakalo eziqakathekileko begodu namatshwayo wesitayela Isahlulelo: ukuhlaziya /ukuhlunga umsebenzi ngokuveza umbono namkha isahlulelo	Itlola ngokusebenzisa isikhathi sanje/isikhathi esidluleleko/ Ukusebenzisa ilwazimagama elifaneleko ukuhlaziya/ ukuhlunga itheksthi, <i>isib. ukuzithabisa/ukuzwelela ubumnandi, ezithabisa ihliziyo, ezimnandi, ezithabisako, ezihlekisako, eziqakathekileko, ezinikela ilwazi, ezihle-khulu</i>
Iphepha ndaba/ athikili/ Umbiko wamaphuzu	Ukutjela, ukufundisa, ukukhanyisanokujabulisa umphakathi	• Ukuzwakalisa amaphuzu kafitjhani nangendlela enembako • Ukulinga ngamandla ukukhulumisana ngomongo wendaba ngaphandle kokulahlekela umfundi. • Ukurhunyeka ngokunembako, ngaphandle kokutjigamisa iqiniso. • Ukunikela ngokurhunyezweko/ • ngokufitjhazana isihloko bese ungezelela nangenhlokwana ezicacileko. • Ukuthoma ngamaphuzu aqakatheke kwamambala: ngubani, yini, bunjani, nini, kuphi, kungebanga lani nofana ezingeni liphi.	• Isebenzisa ilimi elizwakalako begodu yifitjhani • Itlola ngomuntu wesithathu/okukhulunywa ngaye. • Ingasebenzisa umutjho onqophileko nofana umutjho osepambosini yokwenziwa lapho umenziwa aba yihloko emtjhweni. (isib. 'Umsana urarha ibholo' umutjho onqophileko. 'Ibholo lirarhwa msana'. umenziwa uba yihloko. kuya ngomnqopho womfundi okuzokwenza bonyana azibandakanye khulu lokha afundako • Kungafaka hlangana amakhawudu, ukuveza amaziso, imibono, iintatimende, itjhejo eliphathelene nabantu ababandakanyiwe nofana abosolwazi balezo nhlokwana.

Imegezinai-athikili	Ukutjela, ukufundisa, ukukhanyisanokujabulisa umphakathi	• Isihloko sifanele sidose/siganukeje begodu sikarise. • Istayela sifanele sibe mumuntu qobo lwakhe, sikhulume sinqophe kumfundi. • Istayela singaba ngesihlathululako, esifanekisako, sibe nesenzo sokubawa umfundi bonyana abone ngengqondo/acabange. • Kuba namabizo, iindawo, iinkhathi, iinkhundla, namkha ngiyiphi eminye imininingwana nakutlhogekako ingafakwa hlangana e-athikilini. • I- athikili ifanele ihlahlambise ikareko elenza bonyana umfundi adosekele ekuyifundeni.	• Amakhowudu avela ebantwini; amakhowudu anqophileko. • Iindinyana ezide • Umtloho ohlathululako • Ungasebenzisa umvango welimi elihlelekileko nelingakahleleki okufaka hlangana ukuphandlusela/ ukutjho amagama namkha imitjhwana esetjenziswa ngamalanga ekukhulumisaneni kodwana kungasiyo indaba ehlelekileko ecocwako netlolwako. • Imibuzo engafuni ipendulo isib. 'Ucabanga ukuthi ungubani wena?' • Amagama athinta imizwa • Isib. 'Sesiyabonana' • Ukusebenzisa umcabango/ ukubona ngengqondo nokuhlathulula.
----------------------------	--	---	---

3.2.3 Ubude bamatheksthi weLimi leKhaya (azokuvezwa bafundi)

Umsebenzi	I-Greyidi 4	I-Greyidi 5	I-Greyidi 6
• Ipharagrafu • amagama • imitjho	50-60 wamagama	60-80 wamagama	80-100 wamagama
	5-6 imitjho 2-3 iingaba/iindinyana	6-8 imitjho 3-5 iingaba/iindinyana	8-10 imitjho 4-6 iingaba/iindinyana
Amatheksthi atlanywako ngomlomo, isib. imbiko, ukubuyelela nofana ukucoca iindatjana, iinkulumiswano ezifitjhani	Amaminithi ama -2	Amaminithi ama- 2	Amaminithi ama-2 kuya kama-3
I-Eseyi/Indaba	100-120 wamagama 2-3 iingaba/ iindinyana	120-140 wamagama 3-5 iingaba/ iindinyana	140-150 wamagama 4-6 iingaba/ iindinyana
Indatjana efitjhani kufakwa hlangana neenolwana Isirhunyezo	120-140 wamagama 3-5 iingaba/ iindinyana 40-50 amagama	140-160 wamagama 4-6 iingaba/iindinyana 50-60 wamagama	160-170 wamagama 6-8 iingaba/ iindinyana 60-70 wamagama
Amatheksthi wokuthintana amade isib. lincwadi	Umzimba wetheksthi 60-80 wamagama	80-100 wamagama	100 -120 wamagama
Amatheksthi amafitjhani	30-40 wamagama	40-60 wamagama	60-80 wamagama
Ukuzwisisa	150-160 wamagama	160-180 wamagama	180-200 wamagama
Ukurhunyeza	40-50 wamagama itheksthi yamagama ama - 230	50-60 wamagama itheksthi yamagama ama - 250	60-70 wamagama itheksthi yamagama ama - 280

3.2.4 Ubude bamatheksthi weLimi leKhaya (Abafundi bayazibandakanya kiwo)

I-Taski	I-Greyidi 4	I- Greyidi 5	I-Greyidi 6
Amatheksthi amade wokuzwisa alalelwako isib. indatjana, amanthavyu, imidlalo, imbiko yeendaba	150-200 / kufika emaminithini ama - 5	200-250 / kufika emaminithini ama-5	250-300 / kufika emaminithini ama-5
Shorter listening comprehension texts e.g. announcements, information texts, instructions, directions	60-70 wamagama amaminithi 1-2	70-80 wamagama amaminithi 1-2	80-100 wamaminithi 1-2
Ukufunda ngokuzwisa/ Amatheksthi wokufunda angeneleleko	150-200	200-250	250-300

Ubude bamatheksthi wokufunda angezelelweko akakaqintelwa njengombana lokho kuya ngomhlobo wetheksthi, ngobudisi belimi nange zinga labafundi lokufunda.

3.2.5 I- lwazimagama elifanele liphunyeleliswe bafundi beLimi leKhaya

	Ithemu	1	2	3	4
I-Lwazimagama lamagama ajayelekile-ko/vamileko akhu- linywako	Greyidi 4	1700–2500	1850–3000	2000–3500	3500-4000
	Greyidi 5	2400–4000	2700–4250	3000–4500	4500-5000
	Greyidi 6	3500–5000	3700–5250	4000–5500	5500-6000
I-Lwazimagama lokufunda (amagama amtjha)	Greyidi 4	800–1900 (75–250)	900–2200 (75–250)	1000–2500 (75–250)	2500-3000 (75–250)
	Greyidi 5	1500–3000	1750–3300	2000–3500	3500-4000
	Greyidi 6	2200–3800	2400–4200	2700–4600	3000–5000

3.3 AMAHLELO WOKUFUNDISA

Ihlelo lokufundisa litjengisa ubuncani bokumumethweko okufanale kwenziwe njalo eemvekeni ezimbili ngethemu. Abotitjhere abakatelelwa bonyana bacede koke okumumethweko nokuqintelwe umzombe weemveke ezimbili. Ilandelano lerhelo lokumumethweko alikaqintelwa begodu nesikhathi esinikelweko sisilinganiso esikhombisa ukuthi kungathatha isikhathi esingangani ukwenza okumumethweko. Akukameli kulandelwe njengoba kunjalo. Abotitjhere bangatlama wabo amahlelo wokufundisa asuselwa eencwadini ezitlollelwe ukufundisa iimfundo ezithileko bese bafundise okumumethweko ngethemu ngokulandelana nangesikhathi esifaneleko.. Abotitjhere bayakhuthazwa bonyana basebenzise okumumethweko nofana umqondo osebujameni bebhoduluko labo.

3.3.1 Indlela amatheksthi ahlanganiswa ngayo emzombeni weemveke ezimbili

Amatheksthi ahlukahlukene asetjenziswe njengesisekelo sokutlama umzombe wokufundisa weemveke ezimbili. Akhethwe ngesisekelo sokuthi ahlanganiswa/akhambelana bunjani ukwakha iyunithi ehlangeneko, isibonelo: abafundi bazakulalela indatjana bese bayayifunda. Bazakubawiwa bonyana batlole ihlathululo efithjani ngomlomo yendawo nofana yomuntu (ezohlanganisa indatjana) namkha bangabawiwa bonyana batlole incwadi eya kumlingisi osendatjaneni. Khetha ummango womzombe weemveke ezimbili ozokukghonakalisa bona uhlanganise imisetjenzana

ngepumelelo. Isizathu sokusebenzisa imimongo-ndaba ukwenza bonyana kukghonakale ukubuyelela njalo ilwazimagama nesakhiwo selimi esisebujameni obuzwakalako.

3.3.2 Indlela amatheksthi /imisetjenzana ilandelaniswa ngayo emzombeni weemveke ezimbili

Amatheksthi akukameli afundiswe ngendlela ethize. Eenkhathini ezinengi, kumele kube nemsetjenzana/itheksthi yokulalela nokukhuluma elungiselela umsetjenzana wokufunda nofana ukutlola. Ngesinye isikhathi, umsetjenzana wokulalela nokukhuluma kufanele ususelwe etheksthini yokufunda. Abafundi bafanele bazibandakanye namatheksthi ahlukeneko ngokukhuluma nangokufunda ngaphambi kobana babawiwe bona batlole amatheksthi lawo. Ngenkhathini ezinengi, itheksthi efanele ilalelwe, isib. indatjana namkha umbiko weendaba uzakuhlukahluka ngokuphakama kwezinga kunalelo elifundwa bafundi. Lokhu kwenzeka ngombana amakghono wabo wokulalela athuthuke khudlwana kunamakghono wokufunda.

3.3.3 Umhlobo wamatheksthi aqintelweko naphakanyisiweko

Kunemihlobo yamatheksthi aqintelweko afanele afundiswe emzombeni omunye nomunye weemveke ezimbili. Le imihlobo ikhonjwe ehlelweni lokufunda begodu kufanele iphathwe/imumathwe encwadini etlolelwe ukufundisa isifundo esithileko. Eenkhathini ezinengi, akukho indatjana ekhethekileko eqintelweko. Ukuzikhethela kungenziwa kususelwa emihlobohlobeni yendatjana zanje, iindatjana ezilibhudango (isib. isehlakalo, indatjana yokwesayensi engasilo iqiniso) iindatjana zomlando (isib. umlando ophathelene nepilo yomuntu/ibhayografi) neendatjana zendabuko (isib. iinolwana, iinolwana-mlando neenolwana ezingakholekiko) ezitholalakalo/ezikhona. Ngokufanako iinkondlo nemidlalo yalemihlobo ziyatholakala.

Kukhona nesigaba sesihloko esithi “Tjengisa ukufundwa kwamatheksthi ngesikhathi sokufunda ngokuzijamela nofana ngababili.” Lokhu kuzokuba matheksthi akhethwe encwadini yokufunda/iincwadi zokufunda/ezinye iincwadi begodu zokusekela amatheksthi afundwe esigabeni esiqintelweko. Kungaba mihlobo efanako yomtlolelo (ukugandelela ukuzwiswa kwesakhiwo setheksthi) nofana umhlobo ohlukileko wetheksthi (ukuhlahlambisa ikareko eliragela phambili begodu nokungenzelela irherho lamakghono wokufunda). Kibo boke ubujamo, ukufunda lokhu okungeziweko kufanele kukhambisane neenhloko begodu nemimongo-ndaba ekhethekile iincwadi ezitlolelwe ukufundisa isifundo esithileko aqintelweko emzombeni lowo weemveke ezimbili. Lokhu kuqakatheke khulu njengombana kuhlenganisa ilwazi nokuzwiswa ilwazimagama nemiqondo ephathelene nesihloko kwabafundi beLimi lokuThoma lokweNgeza.

3.3.4 Inani lamatheksthi aqakathekileko emzombeni weemveke ezimbili

Engcenyeni yekuthomeni konyaka, ngokujayelekileko kunomhlobo munye tere wetheksthi nofana umsetjenzana ngokuya ngomzombe weemveke ezimbili. Ngokukhamba kwesikhathi, kuzokuba namibili begodu kwesinye isikhathi imihlobo nofana imisetjenzana emithathu ngokuya ngomzombe weemveke ezimbili. Fundisa imihlobo le yamatheksthi nemisetjenzana ehlobene nayo ngokuyelela bonyana abafundi bazokuzweza kizo iinkhathini ezinengi phakathi kwesikhathi somnyaka.

3.3.5 Indlela izakhiwo nemithetjhwana yelimi kwethulwa ngayo

Okumumethweko kwe‘Zakhiwo nemithetjhwana yeLimi ebujameni obuthile’ eenkhathini ezinengi isigaba sihlobana nemihlobo yama theksthi aqintelwe ngaphasi kweenhloko uKulalela nokuKhuluma, UkuFunda noku Bukela, ukuTlola nokweThula,, begodu zizakunikelwa ngokwemvelo itjhejo kundlela yekambiso yokuzibandakanya namatheksthi nangesikhathi sokwabela ngokuLalela nangokuKhuluma, ukuFunda nokuBukela, ukuTlola nokweThula. Isibonelo: nangabe indatjana seyenziwe, abafundi bazakusebenzisa ngokwemvelo umutjho olula wesikhathi esidlulileko bebefunde itheksthi basebenzisa isikhathi lesi esidlulileko. Nanyana kunjalo, kuqakathekile godu bonyana imisetjenzana enqotjhiswe esakhiweni selimi elithileko sithuthukiswe, ngobujamo. Khetha ama-ayithemu/iinhlokwana

zeendaba ezivela 'eZakhiweni nemiThetjhwana yeLimi' isigaba sokufundisa abafundi ilimi elivela ngokwemvelo emnqopheni wehlobo letheksthi ethileko nehlelweni elisekela imvelo nendlela elandelanisako yokuzuza ilimi. Akusiwo woke ama-ayithemu okufanele afundiswe emzombeni onikelweko kodwana qinisekisa bonyana woke ama-ayithemu aserhelweni lombonomazombe afundisiwe ukuphela komnyaka.

Yakha imisetjenzana ezwakalako kubafundi naleyo ehlobana netheksthi abayifundileko emzombeni weemveke ezimbili. Imisetjenzana eminengi yemvelo le ifanele yenziwe njengombana abafundi benza iragelo phambili kusukela eGreyidini 4 kuya eGreyidi 6. Khetha ngokuyelelako bonyana ngiyiphi yemithetjhwana owayihlathululela abafundi bese uyigcina ibe sebuncaneni. Iphrakthisi/ukuzijayeza ku Zakhiwo nemithetjhwana yeLimi kuzakuthuthukisa amakghono lawa. Ukufundisa kufanele kuhlenganise woke amakghono welimi namakghono wezakhiwo zelimi njengombana zihlobana. Koke lokhu kufanele kufundiswe kusebujameni. Yelela nanyana kunjalo bonyana kunesikhathi esinqophileko esabelwe ngokuhlelekileko ilayelo le Zakhiwo nemithetjhwana yelimi.

3.4 OKUMUMETHWEKO NAMAHLELO OKUFUNDISA ILIMI LEKHAYA

I GREYIDI 4 ILIMI LEKHAYA

IGREYIDI 4 ITHEMU 1				
AMAKGHONO	UKULALELA NOKU KHULUMA (ZOMLOMO)	UKUFUNDA NOKUBUKELA	UKUTLOLA NOKWETHULA	IZAKHIWO NEMITHETHJHAWANA YOKUSETJENZISWA KWELIMI
IIMVEKE 1 – 2	Ukulalela indatjana eftjhani Itheksthi esuselwa encwadini etlolelwe ukufundisa isifundo esithileko/ itheksthibhugu nofana Ifayili kaTitjhere Ye ensejenziswa (FTS) - Imisetjenzana esingeniso yokwethula: Ibonelo phambili - Ukubona abalingisi - Ukukhumbula imibono eqakathekileko - Ukuphendula imibuzo ngokomlomo Ukubuyelela ucoce indatjana - Ukucoca ngezehlakalo ngokulandelana okungikho - Ukufijho amagama wabalingisi ngefanelo	Ukufunda indatjana eftjhani ITheksthi esuselwa encwadini etlolelwe ukufundisa isifundo esithileko/ itheksthibhugu nofana Ifayili kaTitjhere Yensejenziswa (FTS) Ukulungiselela ukufunda: Ibonelo phambili esuselwa kusihloko naseen-thombeni - Ukusebenzisa amaqhinga wokufunda: wenze ibonelo phambili, usebenzisa amthhada nemithala esebujameni obuthileko - Ukucocisana ngelwazimagama elitjha esuselwa etheksthini efundiweko - Ukubona nokufaka imibono ngabalingiswa - Ukunikela nokuhlathulula ngemizwa yakho ngetheksthi - Ukufundela phezulu ngokuphimisa okucacileko, ngemithwana nangebelo - Ukusebenzisa isihlathululi-mezwi Ukuzindla ngetheksthi efundwe ngokuzijamela - Ukubuyelela ucoce indatjana nofana imibono eqakathekileko ngemithjho emi-3 ukuya kwemi-5 yemithjho - Ukuveza amaziso ngetheksthi efundiweko - Ukuhlobanisa nepilo yakhe	Ukutlola indatjana esuselwa el-emukweni lakhe/isehlaakalo - Ukukhetha kokumumethweko kwesihloko esifaneleko - Ukusebenzisa isakhiwo sendatjana njengefreyimu - ukuFaka hlangua abalingisi - Ukusebenzisa ihlelo lelimi elifaneleko, ukupeleda, namatshwayowokutlola nokupeleda. - Ukusebenzisa imihlobohlobo yelwazimagama ehlobene nesihloko - Ukwakha isihlathululu-mezwi Ukusebenzisa indlela yekambiso yokutlola - Ukuplana/ukulungiselela-ukutlola, - Ukuthathabeja, - Ukubuyelela, - Uku-Editha, - Ukufundela ukwenzela ukulungisa iimphoso, nokwe - Ukwethula	Umsebenzi osezingeni legama: amabizo ajayekekileko, amabizombala, amabizo abalekako nangabalekiko Umsebenzi osezingeni lomutjho: imithwana elula Ukupeleda namatshwayo: ngqi, amagabhadhela namaledere aman-cani

IGREYIDI 4 ITHEMU 1				
AMAKGHONO	UKULALELA NOKU KHULUMA (ZOMLOMO)	UKUFUNDA NOKUBUKELA	UKUTLOLA NOKWETHULA	IZAKHIWO NEMITHETHJHWANA YOKUSETJENZISWA KWELIMI
IIMVEKE 3 – 4	Ukulalela ikondlo/ingoma Itheke sthi esuselwa encwadini etlolelwe ukufundisa isifundo esithileko/itheke sthibhugu nofana Ifayili kaTitijhere Yeensetjenziswa (FTS) • Imisetjenzana esingeniso: ibonelo phambili • Ukukhumbula imibono eqakathekileko • Ukucocisana ngemibono ephakathi/eqakathekileko • Ukuhlobanisa nelemuko lakhe • Ukubona umdunduzelo negido • Ukuveza amazizo ahlahlambiswa ikondlo • Ukwenza ingoma/imida ekhethiweko	Ukufunda/ikondlo/ingoma Itheke sthi esuselwa encwadini etlolelwe ukufundisa isifundo esithileko/itheke sthibhugu nofana Ifayili kaTitijhere Yeensetjenziswa (FTS) • Ukucocisana ngombono/imibono eqakathekile • Ukuveza amazizo ahlahlambiswa ingoma • Ukubona igido nomlozelo begodu nemiphumela • Ukuphula amagama ngamasilebhuli ukuzwisisa igido Ukuzindla ngama theke sthi afundwe ngokuzijamela • Ukubuyelela ucoce indatjana nofana imibono eqakathekileko ngemitjho emi-3 ukuya kwemi-5 • Ukuveza amazizo ngetheke sthi efundiweko	Ukutlola ikondlo/ingoma elula • Ukukhetha okumumethweko okufaneleko • Ukusebenzisa isakhiwo nejamo elifaneleko • Ukuplana, ukuthathabeja, nokubuyek eza ingoma • Ukusebenzisa igido nomlozelo longefanelo • Ukusebenzisa ilwazi lamasilebhuli ukuthuthukisa igido elisetheke sthini • Ukurekhoda amagama nenhlathululo zawo Kusi hlathululi-mezwi sakhe Ukusebenzisa indlela yekambiso yokutlola • Ukuplana/ukulungiselela-ukutlola, • Ukuthathabeja, • Ukubuyelela, • Uku-Editha, • Ukufundela ukwenzela ukulungisa iimphoso, nokwe • Ukwethula	Umsebenzi osezingeni legama: amabizo apha thekako nangaphathekiko, amabizo-mvango Umsebenzi osezingeni ilomutjho: imitjho elula Ihlathululo yegama: imidunduzelo, amagama abolekiweko Ukupeleda namatshwayo: ngqi, khoma

IGREYIDI 4 ITHEMU 1				
AMAKGHONO	UKULALELA NOKU KHULUMA (ZOMLOMO)	UKUFUNDA NOKUBUKELA	UKUTLOLA NOKWETHULA	IZAKHIWO NEMITHETHJHAWANA YOKUSETJENZISWA KWELIMI
IIMVEKE 5 – 6	Ukulalela indatjana, isib. umtlole-ndabuko (inolwana nofana zomlando) Ithekesthi esuselwa encwadini etlolelwe ukufundisa isifundo ithekesthibhugu nofana Ifayili kaTitjhere Yeensetjenziswa (FTS) - Imisetjenzana esingeniso: Ibonelo phambili - Ukubona isakhiwo, abalingisi nesizinda - Ukucocisana ngomlayezo oqakathekileko - Ukuphendula imibuzo ngomlomo Ukubuyelela ucoce indatjana - Ukubuyelela ucoce izehlakalo ngokulandelana - Ukutjho amagama wabalingisi ngefanelo - Ukuveza imicabango namaziso	Ukufunda indatjana, isib. umtlole-ndabuko (inolwane nofana iinolwane-mlando) IThekesthi esuselwa encwadini etlolelwe ukufundisa isifundo esithileko/ ithekesthibhugu nofana Ifayili kaTitjhere Yeensetjenziswa (FTS) - Ukulungiselela ukufunda: Ukwenza ibonelo phambili ngokusebenzisa isihloko neenthombe - Ukusebenzisa amaqhinga wokufunda: ukwenza ibonelo phambili, ukusebenzisa imithala yobujamano ukuthola ihlathululo - Ukucocisana - ngesakhiwo, ngabalingisi abaqakathekileko, nangesizinda. - Ukucocisana ngomlayezo - Ukuveza imibono namaziso okungewakho ngethekesthi - Ukuhlukanisa phakathi kwezehlakalo zamabala nalezo okungasizo zamabala Ukuzindla ngamathekesthi afundwe ngokuzijamela - Ukuhlolanisa nepilo yakhe	Ukutlola ikondlo/ingoma elula - Ukuthuthukisa isakhiwo (isithomo, umzimba nesiphetho isakhiwo, abalingisi nesizinda) - Ukusebenzisa ilimi ngokucabanga khulukhulu ilwazimagama elihlukahlukene - Ukusebenzisa ihleo-leLimi ngefanelo, ukuphela netshwayo lokufunda - Ukurekhoda amagama neenhlathululo zawo kusihihlathululi-mezwi sakhe Ukusebenzisa indlela yekambiso yokutlola - Ukuplana/ukulungiselela-ukutlola, - Ukutlathabeja, - Ukubuyelela, - Uku-Editha, - Ukufundela ukwenzela ukulungisa iimphoso, nokwe - Ukwethula	Umsebenzi osezingeni legama: isithomo, umsuka/umrabhu nesilungelelo Umsebenzi osezingeni lomutjho: imutjho elula, imutjho erareneko Ihlathululo yegama: izaga, izijjho Amatswayo: ngqi, khoma, kholoni, semi-kholoni

IGREYIDI 4 ITHEMU 1				
AMAKGHONO	UKULALELA NOKU KHULUMA (ZOMLOMO)	UKUFUNDA NOKUBUKELA	UKUTLOLA NOKWETHULA	IZAKHIWO NEMITHETHWANA YOKUSETJENZISWA KWELIMI
IIMVEKE 7 – 8	Ukulalela nokucocisana ngetheksthi elilayelo, isib.iresiphi Imisetjenzana esingeniso: ukwenza ibonelo phambili • Ukukhumbula iindlela zekambiso • Ukubona izakhiwo zetheksthi elilayelo • Tlola/yelela iinhloko eziqakathekileko • Ukunikela iinlayelo ezizwisisekako, yenziwa njani. • Ukutlola/ukuyelela nokusebenzisa iinlayelo ezifundiweko • Ukubuza imibuzo ukwenzela ukuhlathulula • Ukuphawula ngemiyalo ecacileko	Ukufunda itheksthi elilayelo Itheksthi esuselwa encwadini etolelwe ukufundisa isifundo esithileko/ itheksthibhugu nofana Ifayili kaTitijhere Yeensejenziswa (FTS) • Ukulungiselela ukufunda: Ukwenza ibonelo phambili ngokusebenzisa isihloko neenthombe • Ukusebenzisa amaqhinga wokufunda: ukwenza ibonelo phambili, ukusebenzisa imithala yobujamo • Ukucocisana ngemininingwana eqakathekileko yetheksthi • Ukucocisana ngokulandelayo kweenlayelo	Ukutlola iinlayelo isib. Bonyana ikomitji yetiye yenziwa bunjani • Irhelo lemetheriyalineenthako • Ukusebenzisa imininigwana eqakathekileko • Ukusetjenziswa kokulandelayo ngefanelo • Ukusebenzisa indlela ekatelelako yesenzo • Ukusebenzisa isakhiwo nejamo ngefanelo • Ukurekhoda amagama nenhlathululo zawo Kusihlathululi-mezwi sakhe Ukusebenzisa indlela yekambiso yokutlola • Ukuplana/ukulungiselela-ukutlola, • Ukuthathabeja, • Ukubuyelela, • Uku-Editha, • Ukufundela ukwenzela ukulungisa iimphoso, nokwe • Ukwethula	Umsebenzi oseziningeni legama: isabizwana samambala, isabizwana sobumnini, isabizwana sokukhomba Umsebenzi oseziningeni lomujiho: ihloko, umenziwa Inhlathululo yegama: amagama abolekiweko

IGREYIDI 4 ITHEMU 1				
AMAKGHONO	UKULALELA NOKU KHULUMA (ZOMLOMO)	UKUFUNDA NOKUBUKELA	UKUTLOLA NOKWETHULA	IZAKHIWO NEMITHETHWANA YOKUSETJENZISWA KWELIMI
IIMVEKE 9 – 10	Ukulalela nokunikela iinlayelococisana ngezahla-kalo zanje eziphathelelene namaphephandaba nofana ama athikili wabomagazini - Imisetjenzana esingeniso: ukwenza ibonelo phambili - Ukulalela imininigwana enqophileko - Ukubona umlayezo oqakathekileko - Ukuhlobanisa nepilo yakhe - Ukucocisana ngemibono eqakathekileko nemininigwana enqophileko - Ukusebenzisa ilwazi elivela etheksthini ukuphendula imibuzo - Ukucocisana ngezokuhlalisana, ng emikhwa, nobungako bezamasiko ezisetheksthini - Ukuzibandakanya ekucocisaneni Ukwethula ikulumo elungiselelweko - Ukukhetha okumumethweko okufaneleko - Ukusebenzisa isingeniso, umzimba nesiphetho - Ukuhlala esihlokweni - Ukusebenzisa okuhlelekileko kwemibono - Ukusebenzisa amakhono wokwethula isib. ukuphakama nokwehla kwephimbo, ukuphumula, ubujamo	Ukufunda itheksthi yelwazi, isib. Ama-athikili weendaba Itheksthi esuselwa encwadini etlolelwe ukufundisa isifundo esithileko/ itheksthibhugu nofana Ifayili ka Titihere Yeensejenziswa (FTS) - Ukulungiselela ukufunda: ukwenza ibonelo phambili okususelwa esihlokweni naseenthombeni - Ukusebenzisa amaqhinga wokufunda: isib. ukwenza ibonelo phambili - Ukusebenzisa iinhloko, iinhlokwana, indinyana esingeniso ukuphendula imibuzo ethi Ubani, Ini, Kuphi, Nini nokuthi Kubayini/Njani - Ukucocisana ngeenhlokwana - Ukucocisana ngomqondo ophakathi nangemininingwana eqakathekileko - Ukuphawula ngeenthombe ezisematheksthini akhethiweko - Ukuhlathulula incazelo yamagama angakajayeleki Ukuzindla ngamatheksthi afundwe ngokuzijamela - Ukuveza ukuphakama kwemizwa ukuphendula itheksthi efundiweko	Ukutlola umbiko weendaba esuselwa elemukweni/ezahlakalweni zakhe - Ukusebenzisa isihlokwana sendaba, ngomuda, namkha ngendinyana ekhokhelako, iimpindulo, ngokuthi Ngubani, Yini, Kuphi, Nini, Kubayini/ Bunjani - Ukukhetha okumumethweko okufaneleko - Ukusebenzisa ifreyimu efaneleko - Ukutlola isihlokwana sendaba/ isihloko - Ukulandelanisa izehlakalo ngefanelo - Ukusebenzisa ilwazimagama ngokufaneleko - Ukusebenzisa ihlelo-lelimi, ukupeleda namatshwayo ngefanelo - Ukulungisa ukupeledwa kwamagama ngokusebenzisa isihlathululi-mezwi. Ukusebenzisa indlela yekambiso yokutlola - Ukuplana/ukulungiselela-ukutlola, - Ukutlathabeja, - Ukubuyelela, - Uku-Editha, - Ukufundela ukwenzela ukulungisa iimphepho, nokwe - Ukwethula	Umsebenzi osezingeni legama: Ama-athikili ubunengi (ibizo, iinthomo) Umsebenzi osezingeni lomutjho: imithjwana elula, iintatimende, imibuzo Ihlathululo yegama: amabizo amqondophika Ukupeleda namatshwayo wokufunda nokutlola: unobuza, isib. abazo, ukusejenziswa kwesihlathululi -mezwi

IGREYIDI 4 ITHEMU 2				
AMAKGHONO	UKULALELA NOKUKHULUMA (ZOMLOMO)	UKUFUNDA NOKUBUKELA	UKUTLOLA NOKWETHULA	ISAKHIWO NEMITHETHJHWANA YOKUSETJENZISWAKWELIMI
IIMVEKE 1 – 2	Ukulalala umbiko wobujamo bezulu Itheksthi esuselwa encwadini etlolelwe ukufundisa isifundo esithileko/ itheksthibhugu nofana Ifayili kaTitjhere Yeensefjenziswa (FTS) • Imisefjenziswa esingeniso ukwenza ibonelo phambili • Ukulalela imininigwana enqophileko • Ukucocisana ngokuqakatheka kwelwazi • Ukuhlobanisa ilwazi nobuphilo bakhe • Ukucocisana ngemiphumela engahle ibe khona ebantwini • Ukumadanisa ubujamo eendaweni ezihlukahlukene, • Ukuzibandakanya ekucocisane ukugandelela/ ukuqinisekisa umbono wakho • Ukubona amatshwayo wombiko wobujamo bezulu:rejista imvelo/ imvelaphi yelimi elisetjenzisweko • Ukusebenzisa amaqhinga wokukhulumanisa ukuphumelelisa izimo zokucocisana esichemeni	Ukufunda itheksthi yelwazi nokubukelwako/okubonakalako, isib. Amatjhadi/amathebula/imimebhe Itheksthi esuselwa encwadini etlolelwe ukufundisa isifundo esithileko/ theksthibhugu nofana Ifayili kaTitjhere Yeensefjenziswa (FTS) • Ukulungiselela ukufunda: ukwenza ibonelo phambili okususelwa esihlokwini naseenthombeni/ okubukelwako/okubonakalako • Ukusebenzisa amaqhinga wokufunda: ukuskima ukuthola umbono ovamileko, ukuskena ukuthola imininigwana • Ukubona bonyana itheksthi ihleleke bunjani • Ukumadanisa umahluko nokufana eendaweni • Ukufunda itheksthi yelwazi elinokubukelwako/okubonakalako isib.imebhe • Ukusebenzisa isihlathululi-mezwi ukuqala okutjihiwo ilwazimagama elitjha	Ukutlola itheksthi yelwazi isib. itjhadi lobujamo bezulu • Ukuhlela ilwazi ngokulandelanako • Ukufakahlangana imininigwana ebunqophela • Ukusebenzisa isihloko nemitjhwana esekelako ukuthuthukisa iindinyana ezilamane ngefanelo • Ukutlama iinstjenziswa ezibonwako ngefanelo isib.amatjhadi/ amathebula/imimebhe • Ukusebenzisa ilimi,ukupeleda namtshwayo wokufunda nokutlola ngefanelo • Ukusebenzisa ilwazimagama ngefanelo • Ukurekhoda amagama nokutjihiwo magama esihlathululini-mezwi sakhe Ukusebenzisa indlela yekambiso yokutlola • Ukuplana/ukulungiselela-ukutlola, • Ukuthathabeja, • Ukubuyelela, • Uku-Editha, • Ukufundela ukwenzela ukulungisa iimphoso, nokwe • Ukwethula	Umsebenzi osezingeni legama: iimpawulo,iinlungelelo Umsebenzi osezingeni lomutjho: Umutjho olula wesikhathi esidlulileko nowesikhathi esizako.

IGREYIDI 4 ITHEMU 2				
AMAKGHONO	UKULALELA NOKUKHULUMA (ZOMLOMO)	UKUFUNDA NOKUBUKELA	UKUTLOLA NOKWETHULA	ISAKHIWO NEMITHETHWANA YOKUSETJENZISWAKWELIMI
IMVEKE 3 – 4	Ukulalela nokucoca indatjana efijhane Itheke sthi esuselwa encwadini etlalelwe ukufundisa isifundo esithileko/itheke sthibhugu nofana ifayili kaTitjhere Yeense tje nzi swa (FTS) • Imise tje nzi zana esingeniso: ukwenza ibonelo phambili • Ukubona imibono eqakathekileko, isakhiwo, isizinda nabalingisi endatjaneni engasilo iqiniso • Ukucoca ngesakhiwo, isizinda nangabalingisi • Ukuhlobanisa nobuphilo bakhe • Ukucoca nokunikela ngombono wakhe • Ukuzibandakanya ekucocisane ni kwesichema isibizinto eziphathelele nendatjana • Ukubuza imibuzo efaneleko • Ukunikela umbiko obuyako • Ukugcina ukucocisana • Ukuphendula imibono yabanye ngokuzwela nangehlonipho • Ukudlhegana nakukhulunyakwako	Ukufunda indatjana efijhane Ukulungiselela ukufunda: ukwenza ibonelo phambili okususelwa esihlokweni naseentombeni • Ukubona nokuphawula ngabalingisi abaqakathekileko, izakhiwo nesizinda • Ukusebenzisa amaqhinga wokufunda: ukwenza ibonelo phambili nokuthatha isiqu, ukusetjenziswa kwamatihada nemithala yobujamo obuthile • Ukucoca ngomlingisi okufaka hlanguka ukuthi wenzani nofana uthini nangokuthi abanye abalingisi bathini ngaye nanyana benzani ngaye • Ukunikela iinzathu zezenzo ezisendatjaneni • Ukunikela ngemibono nokuhlathulula amaziso wakhe netheke sthi • Ukucocisana ngelwazimagama elitjha elisuselwa etheke sthini • Ukusebenzisa isihlathululi-mezwi	Ukutlola ihlathululo yomlingisi • Ukunikela imininigwana enqophileko • Ukusebenzisa isihloko nemithwana esekelako ukulamanisi/ukukhambelana kweendinyana • Ukusebenzisa ilwazimagama elihlukahlukeneko okufaka hlanguka amagama amqondofana namagama amqondophika begodu neemphawulo • Ukusebenzisa isihlathululi-mezwi ukuqala ukupeledwa nokutjihiwo magama Ukusebenzisa indlela yekambiso yokutlola • Ukuphoselela imibono ngokusebenzisa imimebhengqondo • Ukukhupha umtamo wokuthoma • Uku-Editha • Ukubuyelela ufunde ukwenzela ukulungisa iimphoso • Ukutlola umtamo wokugcina	Umsebenzi osezingeni legama: limphawulo, izenzo, imihlobo yezenzo izenzo ezinomenziwa, izenzo ezingenamenziwa Umsebenzi osezingeni lomutjiho: Ihloko, umenziwa, isivumelwano sehloko, isikhathi sanje Ukupeleda namatshwayo wokufunda nokutlola ngqi, khoma

IGREYIDI 4 ITHEMU 2				
AMAKGHONO	UKULALELA NOKUKHULUMA (ZOMLOMO)	UKUFUNDA NOKUBUKELA	UKUTLOLA NOKWETHULA	ISAKHIWO NEMITHETHWANA YOKUSETJENZISWAKWELIMI
IIMVEKE 5 – 6	Ukulalela nokucocisana ngee nolwana- lapho kukhuluma khona izinto/imbandana/iinolwana ezikhuluma ngezekolo/ nofana iinolwana- mlando Itheksthi esuselwa encwadini etlolelwe ukufundisa isifundo esithileko/ itheksthibhugu nofana Ifayili kaTitjhere Yeensefjenziswa (FTS) - Imisefjenzana esingeniso: ukwenza ibonelo phambili - Ukubona umqondo oqakathekile ko, isakhiwo, isizinda, nabalingisi endatjaneni engasilo iqiniso - Ukuhlukanisa phakathi kwezehlakalo eziliqiniso nezingasilo iqiniso - Ukuzibandakanya ekucocisane, ukuqinisekisa umbono ongewakhe - Ukuphendula imibono neemphakamiso ngezwele - Ukunikela ngombiko obuyako - Ukunikela umbiko obuyako odzimeleleko nowakhako/bumbako nge: sakhiwo, ummango, nesizinda	Ukufunda iinolwana lapho kukhuluma khona izinto/ imbandana/iinolwana ezikhuluma ngezekolo/nofana iinolwana-mlando Itheksthi esuselwa encwadini etlolelwe ukufundisa isifundo esithileko/ theksthibhugu nofana Ifayili kaTitjhere Yeensefjenziswa (FTS) - Ukulungiselela ukufunda: ukwenza ibonelo phambili okuselwa esihlokwini naseenthombeni - Ukusebenzisa amaqhinga wokufunda: ukusikima noku kuskena - Ukubona nokuphawula ngesakhiwo, isizinda nabalingisi - Ukunikela iinzathu zezenzo zabalingisi - Ukuzwisisa ilwazimagama - Ukubona imiqondo eqakathekileko naleyo esekelako - Ukubona nokucocisana ngamagugu asetheksthini Ukuzindla ngetheksthi efundwe ngokuzijamela - Ukubuyelela ucoce indatjana nofana imibono eqakathekileko ngemitho emi-3 ukuya kwemi-5 - Ukuveza ukuphakama kwemizwa ekuphenduleni itheksthi efundiweko	Ukutlola iinolwana lapho kukhuluma khona izinto/imbandana/iinolwana ezikhuluma ngezekolo/nofana iinolwana-mlando - Ukusebenzisa iimbandana njengabalingisi - Ukukhethe okumumethweko okufaneleko kwesihloko - Ukusebenzisa isakhiwo sendatjana njengefreyimu - Ukusebenzisa isihloko nemithwana esekelako ukuthuthukisa ukukhambelana kweendinyana - Ukuhlobanisa iindinyana ngokusebenzisa iinhlanganisi nemithwana - Ukusebenzisa ilwazimagama elihlukahlukeneko - Ukusebenzisa Ihlelo-leLimi, ukupeleda, amatshwayo wokufunda nokutlola, neenkhalangana neendinyana - Ukusebenzisa isihlathuli mezwi ukuqala ukupeledwa nokutjiwo magama Ukusebenzisa indlela yekambiso yokutlola - Ukuphosela imibono ngokusebenzisa imimebhengqondo - Ukukhupha umtlatamo wokuthoma - Uku-Editha - Ukubuyelela - Ukubuyelela ufunde ukwenzela ukulungisa iimphoso - Ukutlola umtlatamo wokugcina	Umsebenzi osezingeni legama izenzo, imhlobo yezenzo, Izenzo ezizijameleko, iinsizasenzo izenzo ezineenthomo-uku izenzo ezilayelako Umsebenzi osezingeni lomuitho: Isivumelwano sikamenzi/ sehloko, isikhathi esidlulileko, Ihlathululo yegama: izitjho nezaga

IGREYIDI 4 ITHEMU 2				
AMAKGHONO	UKULALELA NOKUKHULUMA (ZOMLOMO)	UKUFUNDA NOKUBUKELA	UKUTLOLA NOKWETHULA	ISAKHIWO NEMITHETHWANA YOKUSETJENZISWAKWELIMI
IIMVEKE 7 – 8	Ukulalela ukulandela iinlayelo, isib. Iresephi/iinlayelo/imiyalo ukwenza okuthileko Ithekesthi esuselwa encwadini etolelwe ukufundisa isifundo esithileko/ ithekesthibhugu nofana Ifayili kaTitjhere Yeensetjenziswa (FTS) • Imisejenzana esingeniso: ukwenza ibonelo phambili • Ukukhumbula indlela yekambiso • Ukubona amatshwayo wethekesthi elayelako/elilayelo • Ukutlola iinhlokwana eziqakathekileko • Ukunikela iinlayelo ezicacileko, isib. yenziwa bunjani imbedlezwana • Ukwenza amanothi nokusebenzisa iinlayelo ezifundweko • Ukubuza imibuzo ukuthola ihlathululo • Ukuphawula ngokuzwisiseka kweenlayelo instructions Ukulalela nokunikela iinlayelo • Ukulalela imininingwana ngokunqophileko • Ukusebenzisa imininingwana ngokunembako • Ukusetjenziswa kwesakhiwo selimi ngefanelo	Ukufunda ithekesthi elilayelo Ithekesthi esuselwa encwadini etolelwe ukufundisa isifundo esithileko/ ithekesthibhugu nofana Ifayili kaTitjhere (FTS) • Ukulungiselela ukufunda: ukwenza ibonelo phambili okususelwa esihlokwani naseenthombeni • Ukusebenzisa amaqhinga wokufunda: ukwenza ibonelo phambili, ukusebenzisa imithala yobujamo • Ukucocisana ngemininingwana eqakathekileko yethekesthi • Ukucocisana ngokulandelayo kweenlayelo • Ukusebenzisa isihlathululi-mezwi ukuqala ukupeledwa nokutjihiwo magama	Ukutlola ithekesthi elilayelo isib. Yen-ziwa bunjani imbedlezwana Ithekesthi esuselwa encwadini etolelwe ukufundisa isifundo esithileko/ ithekesthibhugu nofana Ifayili kaTitjhere (FTS) • Ukukhetha okumumethweko okufaneleko kwesihloko • Ukusebenzisa isakhiwo • Ukuhlela ilwazi ngendlela elandlanako • Ukusebenzisa isihloko nemitjhwana esekelako ukuthuthukisa ukukhambelana kweendinyana • Ukusebenzisa ihlelo-leLimi, ukupeleda namatshwayo wokufunda nokutlola ngefanelo • Ukwethula umsebenzi ngobuthakgha, kusetjenziswa iinhlokwana, iinkhala hlanguana • Ukurekhoda amagama nokutjihiwo magama esihlathululini-mezwi sakhe Ukusebenzisa indlela yekambiso yokutlola • Ukuhlele/ukuplana/ukulungiselela-ukutlola, • Ukutlathabheja, • Ukubuyelela, • Uku-Editha, • Ukufundela ukwenzela ukulungisa iimphoso, nokwe • Ukwethula	Umsebenzi osezingeni legama: izenzo, iinsizasenzo, iindlela zesenzo Umsebenzi osezingeni lomutjho: isikhathi esizako/esizokufika Ukupeleda namatshwayo wokufunda nokutlola: Ukuhlukanisa igama, ukusetjenziswa kwesihlathululi-mezwi
IIMVEKE 9 – 10	UKUHLOLA OKUPHETHAKO			

IGREYIDI 4 ITHEMU 3				
AMAKGHONO	UKULALELA NOKUKHULUMA (ZOMLOMO)	UKUFUNDA NOKUBUKELA	UKUTLOLA NOKWETHULA	ISAKHIWO NEMITHETHJHWANA YOKUSETJENZISWAKWELIMI
IIMVEKE 1-2	Ukulalela inoveli Itheksthi esuselwa encwadini etlolelwe ukufundisa isifundo esithileko/ theksthibhugu nofana Ifayili kaTijihere Yeenseetjenziswa (FTS) - Imiseetjenzisana esingeniso: ukwenza ibonelo phambili - Ukulalela isicetjhana esisuselwe enovelini - Ukulalela imininingwana enqophileko - Ukubona umlayezo oqakathekileko - Ukuhlobanisa nepilo yakhe - Ukucocisana ngemibono eqakathekileko nemininingwana enqophileko - Ukusebenzisa ilwazi elisuselwa etheksthini ekuphenduleni imibuzo - Ukucocisana ngokuhlalisana, ukuziphatha, nangamagugu wamasiko asethehekstini Ukuzibandakanya ekulumiswaneni yesichema - Ukudl hegana - Ukuhlala esihlokweni - Ukubuza imibuzo efaneleko - Ukugcina iinkulumiswano - Ukuphendula imibono yabanye ngezwele nangehlonipho	Ukufunda inoveli Itheksthi esuselwa encwadini etlolelwe ukufundisa isifundo esithileko/ theksthibhugu nofana Ifayili kaTijihere Yeenseetjenziswa (FTS) Ukulungiselela ukufunda: ukwenza ibonelo phambili okususelwe esihlokweni naseenthombeni - Ukurhumutjha nokuhlathulula umlayezo - Ukusebenzisa amaqingha wokufunda isib. ukuskima uthole umbono ovamileko, ukuskena uthole imininingwana engophileko, ukusebenzisa imithala esebujameni obuthileko ukuthola ihlathululo ukwenza ukuthatha isiqunto - Ukuhlathulula amaziso ngeenzathu ezinikelwa itheksthi - Ukucocisana ngabalingisi, isakhiwo, isizinda, - Ukusebenzisa isihlathululi-mezwi ukuqala ukupeledwa nokutjihiwo amagama Ukuzindla ngetheksthi efundwe ngokuzijamela	Ukutlola idayari - Ukusebenzisa isakhiwo ngefanelo - Ukukhetha okumumethweko okufaneleko kwesihloko - Ukusebenzisa amagama athinta imizwa - Ukusebenzisa umuntu wokuthoma njengokhulumako - Ukusebenzisa isakhiwo esifaneleko njengefreyimu - Ukusebenzisa isihlokonemitiho esekelako ukuthuthukisa ukukhambelana kweendinyana - Ukusebenzisa ihlelo-lelimi elifaneleko, ukupeleda, amatshwayo wokufunda nokutlolaneeenkhalangana neendinyana - Ukurekhoda amagama nokutjihiwo amagama lawo esihlathululweni-mezwi sakhe Ukusebenzisa indlela yekambiso yokutlola - Ukuplana/ukulungiselela-ukutlola, - Ukutlathabheja, - Ukubuyelela - Uku-Editha, - Ukufundela ukwenzela ukulungisa iimphoso, nokwe - Ukwethula	Umsebenzi osezingeni legama: Izandiso Umsebenzi osezingeni lomutjho: Imitjho erareneko Ihlathululo yegama: Igama elilodwa elijamele umutjhwana

IGREYIDI 4 ITHEMU 3				
AMAKGHONO	UKULALELA NOKUKHULUMA (ZOMLOMO)	UKUFUNDA NOKUBUKELA	UKUTLOLA NOKWETHULA	ISAKHIWO NEMITHETHWANA YOKUSETJENZISWAKWELIMI
IIMVEKE 3 – 4	Ukulalela nokucocisana ngetheksthi yelwazi Itheksthi esuselwa encwadini etlolelwe ukufundisa isifundo esithileko/ theksthithugu nofana Ifayili kaTijhere Yeensestjenziswa (FTS) - Imisetjenzana esingeniso: ukwenza ibonelo phambili - Ukucocisana ngemininingwana enqophileko - Ukubuza imibuzo ngehloso yokuthola ilwazi - Ukulalela nokuphendula ngefanelo - Ukuphendula imibuzo ngomlomo - Ukuhlobanisa nepilo yakhe	Ukufunda itheksthi yelwazi, isib.ezokuhlalisana, itheksthi esuselwa encwadini etlolelwe ukufundisa isifundo esithileko/ theksthithugu nofana Ifayili kaTijhere Yeensestjenziswa (FTS) - Ukulungiselela ukufunda:ukwenza ibonelo phambili okususelwe esihlokweni naseenthombeni - Ukusebenzisa amaqhinga wokufunda isib. ukusikima uthole umbono ovamileko - Ukufunda iintlabagelo ezifitjani ezigadangisiweko - Ukuthola ilwazi emithonjeni ehluhlukeneko yelwazi - Ukukhetha imibono ekhambelanako/ efaneleko - Ukubona ihloso/umnqopho wetheksthi - Ukubona nokucocisana ngamagugu asetheksthini Ukuzindla ngetheksthi efundwe ngokuzijamela Ukumadanisa iincwadi/amatheksthi afundiweko	Ukutlola indinyana ehlatululako (iindinyana ezi-2) - Ukukhetha okumumethweko okufaneleko kwesihloko - Ukusebenzisa isakhiwo esifaneleko njengefreyimu - Ukusebenzisa isihloko nemithwana esekelako ukuthuthukisa iindinyana ezilamane ngefanelo (iindinyana ezi-2) - Ukutlola iinsiza ezibonakalako zokwenzela ukuthula - Ukusebenzisa isihlatululi-mezwi ukuqala ukupeledwanokutjiwo amagama	Umsebenzi osezingeni legama: inhlanganiso, izandiso Umsebenzi osezingeni lomutjho: Umutjho osebenzisa isikhathi esidlulileko osaragako, umutjho osebenzisa isikhathi esizako/ esizokufika osaragako Ihlatululo yegama: Ukufanekisa, iimfaniso, iingathekiso Ukupeleda namatshwayo wokufunda nokutlola: Amagabhadlilela nama ledere amancani, ngqi, khoma

IGREYIDI 4 ITHEMU 3				
AMAKGHONO	UKULALELA NOKUKHULUMA (ZOMLOMO)	UKUFUNDA NOKUBUKELA	UKUTLOLA NOKWETHULA	ISAKHIWO NEMITHETHJHwana YOKUSETJENZISWAKWELIMI
IIMVEKE 5 – 6	Ukulalela ikondlo - Imisetjenzana esingeniso: ukwenza ibonelo phambili - Ukubuka nokuphendula amatjhada ahlahlamjiswa ikondlo - Ukucocisana ngombono oqakathekileko - Ukuhlobanisa nelemuko lakhe - Ukubona ivumelwano negido nokuphawula ngomphumela wazo kolaleleko - Ukuveza amaziso ahlahlanjiswa ikondlo - Ukubona umoya wekondlo Ukurhaya ikondlo/imida ekhethi-weko - Ukukhetha ukuphakama nokwehla kwephimbo nokuphandlusela begodu nesitayela kokumumethwe ikondlo ngefanelo - Ukusebenzisa isihlukaliziwi nokuqaleka kobuso - Ukusebenzisa izitho zomzimba, ukujama komzimba namakhono wokwethula isib. ibeto, ukuzwakala, isikhala - Ukusebenzisa ihlukaliziwi ngefanelo	Ukufunda ikondlo - Ukulungiselela ukufunda; ukwenza ibonelo phambili esuselwa esihlokwani - Ukuhlathulula nokuhlaziya ukuphakama kwemizwa ekuphenduleni amatheksthi - Ukubona ivumelwano, ifanamdumo/ ifanatjhada amagama alingisa abe akhuphe umdumo nesenzo samambala (onomatopoeia) nemiphumela - Ukubona nokuhlathulula iimfaniso neengathekiso - Ukusebenzisa isihlathululi-mezwi ukuqala okutjhiwo amagama	Ukutlola ikondlo - Ukukhetha okumumethweko okufaneleko - Ukusebenzisa isakhiwo esifaneleko - Ukusebenzisa iLimi ngobuhlakaninangokwengqondo - Ukusebenzisa ifanamdumo/ ifanatjhada, ifanakamisa, abongwaqa - Ukusebenzisa iwezimagama elihlukahlukeneko - Ukusebenzisa ilimi lokufanekisa isib. isifaniso, isingathekiso - Ukusebenzisa ivumelwano negido ngefanelo Ukusebenzisa indlela yekambiso yokutlola - Ukuphosela imibono ngokusebenzisa imimebhengqondo - Ukukhupha umtamo wokuthoma - Uku-Editha - Ukubuyelela ufunde ukwenzela ukulungisa iimphoso - Ukutlola umtamo wokugcina - Ukwethula ithlathlabajo lokugcina elihle nelihwengileko	Umsebenzi osezingeni legama: inhlanganiso Umsebenzi osezingeni lomutjho: iintatimende, imitjho elula Ihlathululo yegama: uk-wenza samuntu, ifanamdumo/ ifanatjhada, iimfaniso, iingathekiso, igido, ivumelwano Ukupelela namatshwayo woku-funda nokutlola: ukusebenzisa isihlathululi-mezwi, iinrhunyezo/ ama akhronimi, inrhunyezo zobude begama, inithiyalizeriyithini

IGREYIDI 4 ITHEMU 3				
AMAKGHONO	UKULALELA NOKUKHULUMA (ZOMLOMO)	UKUFUNDA NOKUBUKELA	UKUTLOLA NOKWETHULA	ISAKHIWO NEMITHETHWANA YOKUSETJENZISWAKWELIMI
IIMVEKE 7 – 8	Ukulalela itheksthi yelwazi enokubukelwako/okubonakalako isib. amatjhadi/amathebula/imimebhe Ithekesthi esuselwa encwadini etlolelwe ukufundisa isifundo esithileko/ theksthibhugu nofana Ifayili kaTijthere Yeensetjenziswa (FTS) - Imisetjenzana esingeniso: ukwenza ibonelo phambili - Ukulalela imininingwana enqophileko - Ukucocisana ngokubaluleka kwelwazi - Ukurhumutjha okubukelwako - Ukuhlobanisa nepilo yakhe - Ukuzibandakanya ekucocisaneni, ukuqinisekisa ngombono wakhe - Ukusebenzisa amaqhinga wokusebenzisana/hlanganyela ukukhulumisana ngefanelo ezimweni zeenchema	Ukufunda itheksthi yelwazi enokubonwako, isib. amatjhadi/amathebula/imimebhe Ithekesthi esuselwa encwadini etlolelwe ukufundisa isifundo esithileko/ theksthibhugu nofana Ifayili kaTijthere Yeensetjenziswa (FTS) - Ukulungiselela ukufunda: ukwenza ibonelo phambili elisuselwa esihlokweni naseenthombeni/ nokubukelwako/bonwako - Ukusebenzisa amaqhinga wokufunda: ukuskima uthole umbono ovamileko, ukuskenela imininingwana enqophileko - Ukufunda itheksthi yelwazi enokubukelwako isib. imebhe - Ukubona indlela itheksthi ihleleke ngayo - Ukurhumutjha okubonwako/ okubonakalako	Ukutlola ilwazi elisuselwa e: thebulini/grafrini/mebheni ibe indinyana - Ukukhetha ilwazi elikhambelenako/ elifaneleko - Ukurhumutjha ilwazi elisegrafrini libe indinyana - Ukuhlobanisa imitjho ibe indinyana ezikhambelenako usebenzise izabizwana neenhlanganisi - Ukusebenzisa ihlelo-leLimi ukupeleda namatshwayo wokufunda nokutlola ngefanelo - Ukusebenzisa ilwazimagama ngefanelo - Ukusebenzisa isihlathululi-mezwi ukuqala inhlathululo yamagama Ukusebenzisa indlela yekambiso yokutlola - Ukuphosela imibono ngokusebenzisa imimebhengqondo - Ukukhupha umtamo wokuthoma wethathabejo - Ukubuyekeza - Ukubuyelela ufunde ukwenzela ukulungisa iimphoso - Ukutlola ithathabejo lokugcina - Ukwethula ithathabejo lokugcina elihle nelifundekako	Umsebenzi osezingeni legama: iziqu Umsebenzi osezingeni lomutjho: imitjho elula, imitjho erareneko Umsebenzi osezingeni lomutjho: umtjhwana osisenzo Ukupeleda namatshwayo wokufunda nokutlola: Ikholoni

IGREYIDI 4 ITHEMU 3				
AMAKGHONO	UKULALELA NOKUKHULUMA (ZOMLOMO)	UKUFUNDA NOKUBUKELA	UKUTLOLA NOKWETHULA	ISAKHIWO NEMITHETHJHwana YOKUSETJENZISWAKWELIMI
IIMVEKE 9 – 10	Ukulalela umdlalo Womrhatjho, umabonwakude nofana itheksthi etloliweko - Imisetjenzana esingeniso: ukwenza ibonelo phambili esuselwa esihlokweni - Ukubuyelela umdlalo uwucoce ngokulandelanisa iinqephu - Ukutjho amagama wabalingisi ngefanelo - Ukulalela imininingwana enqophileko - Ukusebenzisa imininingwana ngokunembako - Ukuveza imicabango namazizo ngetheksthi - Ukusebenzisa isakhiwo seLimi ngefanelo Ukulingisa abalingisi	Ukufunda umdlalo Ithekesthi esuselwa encwadini etlolelwe ukufundisa isifundo esithileko/ theksthibhugu nofana Ifayili kaTijhere Yeenseetjenziswa (FTS) - Ukulungiselela ukufunda: ukwenza ibonelo phambili elisuselwa esihlokweni - Ukusebenzisa amaqhinga wokufunda - Ukucocisana ngabalingisi, imibono eqakathekileko nangesizinda - Ukuveza amazizo ahlahlambiswe yithekesthi - Ukusebenzisa isihlathululi-mezwi ukuqala okutjhiwo amagama Ukuzindla ngamatheksthi afundwe ngokuzijamela	Ukutlola ikulumopendulwano - Ukukhetha abalingisi abafaneleko - Ukusebenzisa isakhiwo esifaneleko - Ukukhetha ikulumiswano ngokulamana - Ukusebenzisa ilwazimagama elihlukahlukeneko - Ukusebenzisa ihlelo-leLimi elifaneleko, ukupeleda, amatshwayo wokufunda nokutlola begodu neenkhalo hlanguana neendinyana - Ukurekhoda amagama nokutjhiwo amagama lawo esihlathululweni-mezwi sakhe Ukusebenzisa indlela yekambiso yokutlola - Ukuplana/ukulungiselela-ukutlola, - Ukutlathabeja, - Ukubuyelela, - Uku-Editha, - Ukufundela ukwenzela ukulungisa iimphoso, nokwe - Ukwethula	Umsebenzi oseziningeni legama: amabizo buthelela, isakhi sokuzenza, isib, ngiyazi, thanda, iziqu Umsebenzi oseziningeni lomutjho: isivumelwano sehloko/sikamenzi Ukupeleda namatshwayo wokufunda nokutlola: ngqi, khoma, kholoni, semi-kholoni, unobuza

IGREYIDI 4 ITHEMU 4				
AMAKGHONO	UKUJALALELA NOKUKHULUMA (ZOMLOMO)	UKUFUNDA NOKUBUKELA	UKUTLOLA NOKWETHULA	ISAKHIWO NEMITHETHWANA YOKUSETJENZISWAKWELIMI
IIMVEKE 1 – 2	Ukulalela ama athikili wamaphephandaba/umgazina Itheksthi esuselwa encwadini etlolelwe ukufundisa isifundo esithileko/ theksthithugu nofana Ifayili kaTijihere Yeensetjenziswa (FTS) - Imisetjenzana esingeniso: ukwenza ibonelo phambili - Ukulalela imininigwana enqophileko - Ukubona umlayezo oqakathekileko - Ukuhlobanisa nepilo yakhe - Ukucocisana ngemibono eqakathekileko nange mininingwana enqophileko - Ukucocisana ngezokuhlalisana, ngokuziphatha, nangamagugu wamasiko asetheksthini Ukuzibandakanya ekucocisane - Ukubuza imibuzo efaneleko nokuphendulwa kwemibuzo - Ukumadanisa imibono yakhe neyabanye - Ukuhlonipha imibono yabanye - Ukunikela imibono nangemibiko ebuyako eyakhako	Ukufunda i-athikili yephepha ephathelene nezokuhlalisana Itheksthi esuselwa encwadini etlolelwe ukufundisa isifundo esithileko/ theksthithugu nofana Ifayili kaTijihere Yeensetjenziswa (FTS) - Ukulungiselela ukufunda: ukwenza ibonelo phambili okususelwe esihlokwini/neenthombeni/ nokubukelwako - Ukusebenzisa amaqhinga wokufunda - Ukunikela iinzathu zezenzo ezithileko - Ukuhlathulula unobangela nemiphumela endatjaneni - Ukuveza amaziso ngeenzathu ezinikelwa yitheksthi - Ukucocisana ngamagugu asetheksthini - Ukucocisana ngokukhetha amagama nemifanekiso mqondo - Ukukhumbula isakhiwo, ukusetjenziswa kweLimi, ihloso, nabamukelilwazi endatjaneni - Ukucocisana ngelwazimagama elitjha elisuselwa etheksthini - Ukusebenzisa isihlathululi-mezwi Ukuzindla ngetheksthi efundwe ngokuzijamela - Ukumadanisa iincwadi/itheksthi efundiweko	Ukutlola i athikili yephephandaba ephathelene nezokuhlalisana - Ukusebenzisa okumumethweko okufaneleko kubemukelilwazingokuya ngehloso yetheksthi - Ukusebenzisa ifreyimu - Ukusebenzisa iLimi ngomcabango khulukhulu ilwazimagama elihlukahlukeneko - Ukuhlobanisa imitjho ibe iindinyana ezikhambelanako usebenzise izabizwana neenhlanganiso namatshwayo wokufunda nokutlola - Ukuhlobanisa iindinyana usebenzise iinhlanganiso nemitjhwana - Ukusebenzisa ihlelo-leLimi, ukupeleda namatshwayo wokufunda nokutlola - Ukusebenzisa iinkhathi zesenzo ezihlukahlukeneko ngokungatjhugululiko - Ukusebenzisa isihlathululi-mezwi ukuqala okutjhiwo - Ukusebenzisa indlela yekambiso yokutlola - Ukuplana/ukulungiselela-ukutlola, - Ukutlathabaja, - Ukubuyelela, - Uku-Editha, - Ukufundela ukwenzela ukulungisa iimphoso, nokwe - Ukwethula	Umsebenzi osezingeni legama: linhlanganiso, iinsizasenzo Umsebenzi osezingeni lomutjho: ihloko, umenziwa, isivumelwano, iinkhathi Ihlathululo yegama: Amagama amqondofana, amagama amqondophika Ukupeleda namatshwayo wokufunda nokutlola: ukusebenzisa isihlathululi-mezwi, ukulandelana kwamagamangefanelo, ukuhlukaniswa kwamagama

IGREYIDI 4 ITHEMU 4				
AMAKGHONO	UKULALELA NOKUKHULUMA (ZOMLOMO)	UKUFUNDA NOKUBUKELA	UKUTLOLA NOKWETHULA	ISAKHIWO NEMITHETHJHwana YOKUSETJENZISWAKWELIMI
IIMVEKE 3 – 4	Ukulalela iindatjana ezifitjhani Ithekesthi esuselwa encwadini etolelwe ukufundisa isifundo esithileko/thek-sthibhugu nofana Ifayili kaTijhere Yeenseetjenziwa (FTS) • Imiseetjenzana esingeniso: ukwenza ibonelo phambili • Ukulalela nokuhlobanisa ngelemuko lakhe • Ukubona imininigwana enqophileko • Ukuhlala/ukunamathela esihlokwani • Ukubona isakhiwo, isizinda nabalingisi • Ukuphendula imibuzo ephathelene nendatjana ngomlomo • Ukubuyelela ucoce indatjana	Ukufunda iindatjana ezifitjhani Ithekesthi esuselwa encwadini etolelwe ukufundisa isifundo esithileko/thek-sthibhugu nofana Ifayili kaTijhere Yeenseetjenziwa (FTS) • Ukulungiselela ukufunda: ukwenza ibonelo phambili okususelewe esihlokwani/neenthombeni • Ukusebenzisa amaqhinga wokufunda: ukusukima nokuskena • Ukubona nokuphawula ngesakhiwo, isizinda nabalingisi • Ukunikela iinzathu zesenzo esithileko sabalingisi • Ukuzwisa ilwazimagama • Ukubona imibono eqakathekileko nesekeleko • Ukubona nokucocisana ngamagugu ethekesthini • Ukucocisana ngelwazimagama elitjha ethekesthini • Ukusebenzisa isihlathululi-mezwi Ukuzindla ngamatheksthi afundwe ngesikhatshi sokufunda ngokuzijamela. • Ukubuyelela ucoce indatjana nofana imibono eqakathekileko ngemitjho emi-3 ukuya kwemi-5 • Ukuveza ukuphakama kwemizwa ekuphenduleni itheksthi efundiweko	Ukutlola incwadi yobungani/dayari • Ukusebenzisa isakhiwo ngefanelo • Ukukhetha okumumethweko okufaneleko kwesihloko • Ukusebenzisa isihlokonemitjho esekelako ukuthuthukisa ukukhambelana kweendinyana • Ukuhlobanisa iindinyana kuseetjenziwa iinhlanganiso nemitjhwana • Ukusebenzisa ilwazimagama elihluka hlukeneko • Ukusebenzisa ihlelo-leLimi, ukupeleda amatshwayo wokufunda nokutlola neenkhalo hlangua nendinyana ngefanelo • Ukusebenzisa isihlathululi-mezwi ukuqala ukupeledwa nehlathululo yamagama Indlela yekambiso yokutlola • Ukuphosela imibono ngokusebenzisa imimebhengqondo • Ukukhupha umtamo wokuthoma • Ukubuyekeza • Uku-Editha • Ukubuyelela ufunde ukwenzela ukulungisa iimphoso • Ukutlola umtamo wokugcina	Umsebenzi osezingeni legama: Isandiso sendawo nesandiso sesimo, iinkhathi, iinhlanganiso, izabizwana (ezinqotjhiswe emiqondweni esele ifundiwe/yenziwe) Umsebenzi osezingeni lomutjho: Ibizo, umutjhwana, umtjhwana ojamele ibizo Ukupeleda namatshwayo wokufunda nokutlola: Amagabhadhela, abongqi, abokhoma, ukuhlukanisa amagama
	Ukuzibandakanya ekulumiswaneni yesichema • Ukudlulelana ngokukhuluma • Ukuhlala/ukunamathela esihlokwani • Ukubuza imibuzo efaneleko • Ukugcina iinkulumiswano • Ukuphendula imibuzo yabanye ngezwele nangehlonipho • Ukunikela ngombiko obuyako odzimeleleko nowakhako			

IGREYIDI 4 ITHEMU 4				
AMAKGHONO	UKULALELA NOKUKHULUMA (ZOMLOMO)	UKUFUNDA NOKUBUKELA	UKUTLOLA NOKWETHULA	ISAKHIWO NEMITHETHWANA YOKUSETJENZISWAKWELIMI
IIMVEKE 5 – 6	Ukulalela iinkhangiso Itheksthi esuselwa encwadini etlolelwe ukufundisa isifundo esithileko/theksthibhugu nofana Ifayili kaTijhere Yeenseetjenziwa (FTS) - Imiseetjenzana esingeniso: ukwenza ibonelo phambili - Ukurhumutjha nokucocisana ngomlayezo okufaka hlangana amagugu asetheksthini - Ukucocisana ngesakhiwo, ukuseetjenziwa kwelimi, ihloso, nabemukeliwazi betheksthi Ukuzibandakanya ekulumiswaneni yesichema ngento ethize ephathelene nomkhangiso nokuhlalisana - Ukucocisana ngamagugu wokuhlalisana - Ukubuza imibuzo efaneleko usebenzise izakhiwo zemibuzo, isib. Ngubani, Yiphi, Ini, Nini, Njani, Kubayini	Ukufunda itheksthi yelwazi, isib. iinkhangiso Itheksthi esuselwa encwadini etlolelwe ukufundisa isifundo esithileko/theksthibhugu nofana Ifayili kaTijhere Yeenseetjenziwa (FTS) - Ukurhumutjha nokucocisana ngomlayezo okufaka hlangana amagugu asetheksthini - Ukucocisana ngesakhiwo, ihloso nangabemukeliwazi etheksthini - Ukucocisana ngokuseetjenziwa kwelimi okufaka hlangana ilim elikholwisako nelimu lemizwa begodu nokustjenziwa kwelimi okongekako - Ukubuza imibuzo efaneleko usebenzise izakhiwo zemibuzo, isib. Ngubani, Yiphi, Ini, Nini, Njani, Kubayini - Ukubona nokucocisana - Ukubona nokucocisana ngamathekiniki womtamo ogwaliweko njenge: umbala, ukukhetha imifanekiso njl. nangokuthi bawusebenzisa njani umlayezo odlulisweko. Ukuzindla ngetheksthi efundwe ngokuzijamela - Ukuveza ukuphakama kwemizwa ekuphenduleni itheksthi efundiweko	Ukutlola umkhangangiso - Ukusebenzisa okumumethweko ngefanelo nangehloso kubemukeliwazi - Ukusebenzisa okubukelwako okufaneleko nesakhiwo ngokwehloso - Ukusebenzisa ihlelo-lelimi nelwazimagama ngefanelo - Ukusebenzisa ilimi ngefanelo - Ukusebenzisa isihlathululi-mezwi ukuqala ukupeledwa nehlahlululo yamagama Indlela yekambiso yokutlola - Ukuphosela imibono ngokusebenzisa imimebhengqondo - Ukukhupha umtamo wokuthoma - Uku-Editha - Ukubuyelela ufunde ukwenzela ukulungisa iimphoso - Ukutlola umtamo wokugcina - Ukwethula umtathabejo wokugcina ngobuthakgha nokubonakalako	Umsebenzi oseziningeni legama: iinhlanganiso Umsebenzi oseziningeni lomutjho: iimphawulo, izandiso Ukupeleda namatshwayo wokufunda nokutlola: iimbabazo, amakholoni, amagabhadl-hela

IGREYIDI 4 ITHEMU 4				
AMAKGHONO	UKULALELA NOKUKHULUMA (ZOMLOMO)	UKUFUNDA NOKUBUKELA	UKUTLOLA NOKWETHULA	ISAKHIWO NEMITHETHWANA YOKUSETJENZISWAKWELIMI
IIMVEKE 7 – 8	Ukulalela ikulumopendulwano - Imisethenjizana esingeniso: ukwenza ibonelo phambili - Ukulalela nokuhlobanisa nelemuko lakhe - Ukubona imininigwana enqophileko Ukuzibandakanya ekulumiswaneni yesichema - Ukudl hegana ngokukhuluma - Ukuhlala/ukunamathela esihlokwani - Ukubuza imibuzo efaneleko - Ukugcina iinkulumiswano - Ukuphendula imibuzo yabanye ngezwele nangehlonipho - Ukunikela ngombiko obuyako odzimeleleko nowakhako	Ukufunda umdlalo - Ukulungiselela ukufunda: ukwenza ibonelo phambili okususelewe esihlokwani/neenthombeni - Ukusebenzisa amaqhinga wokufunda: ukusukima nokuskena - Ukubona nokuphawula ngesakhiwo - Ukunikela iinzathu zesenzo esithileko - Ukuzwisisa ilwazimagama - Ukubona imibono eqakathekileko nesekeleko - Ukubona nokucocisana ngamagugu asetheksthini - Ukucocisana ngelwazimagama elitjha elisuselwa etheksthini efundiweko - Ukusebenzisa isihlatululi-mezwi Ukuzindla ngetheksthi efundwe ngokuzijamela - Ukubuyelela ucoce indatjana nofana imibono eqakathekileko ngemitjho emi-3 ukuya kwemi-5 - Ukuveza ukuphakama kwemizwa ekuphenduleni itheksthi efundiweko	Ukutlola umtlolo womdlalo wabalingisi - Ukucabanga ngokuvezwa kwabalingiswa - Ukusebenzisa amagama wokuhlathulula ukumadanisa abalingiswa - Ukuplana, ukuthathabeja noku kubuyelekeza ngomnqopho wokulungisa ukutlola, ngomnqopho wokuthuthukisa ukupeleda, iinkhathi, nokuhlobanisa imitjho ikhambelane /ivumelane ngokuya ngeegaba - Ukutjengisa ukuzwisisa kwesizinda, isakhiwo, abalingisi, irarana nomongo - Ukusebenzisa iinkhathi ngefanelo Ukusebenzisa indlela yekambiso yokutlola - Ukuplana/ukulungiselela-ukutlola, - Ukuthathabeja, - Ukubuyelela, - Uku-Editha, - Ukufundela ukwenzela ukulungisa iimphoso, no - Kwethula	Umsebenzi osezingeni legama: lizenzo ezingenaye umenziwa Umsebenzi osezingeni lomutjho: indlela zesenzo: indlela enqophileko, indlela eyamileko (ezilula) Ihlathululo yegama: isifaniso, iingathekiso, izitjho, izaga Ukupeleda namatshwayo wokufunda nokutlola
IIMVEKE 9 – 10	UKUHLOLA OKUPHETHAKO			

IGREYIDI 5 ILIMI LEKHAYA

IGREYIDI 5 ITHEMU 1				
AMAKGHONO	UKULALELA NOKUKHULUMA (ZOMLOMO)	UKUFUNDA NOKUBUKELA	UKUTLOLA NOKWETHULA	ISAKHIWO NEMITHETHJHwana YOKUSETJENZISWAKWELIMI
IIMVEKE 1 – 2	Ukulalela indatjana Itheke sthi esuselwa encwadini etlolelwe ukufundisa isifundo esithileko/ theksthibhugu nofana Ifayili ka Titjhere Yeensetjenziswa (FTS) - Imiseetjenziswa esingeniso: ukwenza ibonelo phambili - Ukubona imibono eqakathekileko neminingwana enqophileko - Ukuhlobanisa nepilo yakhe - Ukucocisana nokunikela ngombono - Ukuzibandakanya ekulumiswaneni yesichema isib. ngezinto eziphathelele nendatjana - Ukubuzwa imibuzo ekhambelanako/ efaneleko - Ukunikela ngombiko obuyako - Ukugcina ingcoco - Ukuphendula imibono yabanye yabanye ngezwele nange hlonipho - Ukudl hegana ngokukhuluma	Ukufunda indatjana Itheke sthi esuselwa encwadini etlolelwe ukufundisa isifundo esithileko/ theksthibhugu nofana Ifayili ka Titjhere Yeensetjenziswa (FTS) - Ukulungiselela ukufunda: ukwenza ibonelo phambili okususelwe esihlokwani/neenthombeni - Ukusebenzisa amaqhinga wokufunda, isib. ukwenza ibonelo phambili, kuseetjenziswa amthhada nemithala yokumumethweko - Ukucocisana ngelwazimagama elitjha elisuselwa etheke sthini - Ukucocisana ngombono oqakathekile eko, isakhiwo, abalingisi nesizinda - Ukuveza amaziso nemibono - Ukucocisana ngonobangela nangemiphumela yendatjana - Ukusebenzisa isihlathululi-mezwi ukuthuthukisa ilwazimagama Ukuzindla ngetheke sthi efundwe ngokuzijamela - Ukubuyelela acoce indatjana nofana umqondo oqakathekileko - Ukuveza amaziso ngetheke sthi ifundiweko - Ukuhlobanisa nepilo yakhe - Ukumadanisa iincwadi/amatheke sthi afundiweko	Ukutlola indatjana - Ukulungiselela ukutlola: funda ibuyekezo lencwadini begodu nicocisane ngesakhiwo, ukuseetjenziswa kweLimi, ihloso nangabemukelilwazi - Ukukhetha okumumethweko okufanele ihloso - Ukusebenzisa iLimi elifaneleko nesakhiwo setheke sthi - Ukusebenzisa isakhiwo esifaneleko - Ukutlola umutjho oshiloko begodu ufake hlanguana ilwazi elikhambelanako ukuthuthukisa ukuvumelana kweengaba - Ukutlola isirhunyezo esitjhani - Ukusebenzisa ukudzubhula - Ukwenza iimphakamiso - Ukusebenzisa ihlelo-leLimi elifaneleko, ukupeleda namatshwayo wokufunda nokutlola - Ukusebenzisa isihlathululi-mezwi ukwenzela ukupeleda nokuthuthukisa ilwazimagama ezirareneko Ukusebenzisa indlela yekambiso yokutlola - Ukuphosela imibono ngokusebenzisa imimebhengqondo - Ukukhupha umtamo wokuthoma - Uku-Editha - Ukubuyelela ufunde ukwenzela ukulungisa iimphoso - Ukutlola umtamo wokugcina - Yethula itlathabeko lokugcina elihle nelifundekako	Umsebenzi osezingeni legama: amabizo ajayeleleko namabizo mbala, iinthomo zamabizo, iinlungelelo zamabizo Umsebenzi osezingeni lomutjho: umutjho osesikhathini sanje olula, umutjho orareneko Ihlathululo yegama: amagama amqondo fana Ukupeleda namatshwayo wokufunda nokutlola: abongqi, abo khoma, abodzubhula, ukuseetjenziswa kwesihlathululi-mezwi

IGREYIDI 5 ITHEMU 1				
AMAKGHONO	UKULALELA NOKUKHULUMA (ZOMLOMO)	UKUFUNDA NOKUBUKELA	UKUTLOLA NOKWETHULA	ISAKHIWO NEMITHETHJHWANA YOKUSETJENZISWAKWELIMI
IIMVEKE 3-4	Ukulalela nokucocisana ngetheksthi yelwazi Itheksthi esuselwa encwadini etiolelwe ukufundisa isifundo esithileko/ theksthithugu nofana Ifayili ka Titi here Yeensetjenziswa (FTS) - Imisetjenzana esingeniso: ukwenza ibonelo phambili - Ukuzibandakanya ekucocisaneni ngemibono yabo - Ukubona nokuhlathulula unobangela nomphumela - Ukuphawula ngezokuhlalisana, ngokuziphatha nangamagugu wamasiko - Ukubuza imibuzo enokuhlaba ngokwakhako - Ukuveza nokuqinisekisa ngemibono yakhe nangokuyisekela ngeenzathu - Ukusebenzisa amaqhinga wokuhlanganyela/ wokusebenzisana ekukhulumisaneni ngokupheleleko esimeni sesichema Ukwethulwa kwendatjana engakalungiselelwa - Ibe nesingeniso, umzimba nesiphetho - Ukusebenzisa ukuhleleka kwemibono ngokulamanako - Ukukhetha ngefanelo iLimi nesitayela ngokuya ngabemukekeliwazinanengehloso - Ukusebenzisa ihlukaliziwi ngefanelo	Ukufunda itheksthi yelwazi - Ukulungiselela ukufunda: ukwenza ibonelo phambili okususelewe esihlokwani/neenthombeni - Ukucocisana ngombono oqakathekileko nangemininingwana engophileko - Ukuphawula ngokukhethwa kweenthombe zetheksthi - Ukusebenzisa amaqhinga wokufunda, isib. ukusebenzisa imithala etoliweko nesebujameni obuthileko - Ukwabelana ngemibono nokunikelana ngemibono kusetjenziswa ukufuniselela - Ukusebenzisa imebhengqondo/ amanothi/ukurhuyenza ilwazi - Ukusebenzisa isihlathululi-mezwi ukuthuthukisa ilwazimagama	Ukutlola itheksthi yelwazi - Ukutlola iingaba ezintathu kuya – kwezine - Ukusebenzisa okumumethweko okukhambelanako/okufanele abemukekeliwazi nehloso yetheksthi - Ukuveza ilwazi ngokucacileko - Ukuhlela okumumethweko ngokulamana - Ukutlola umutjho wesihloko nokufaka hlanguka isihloko ilwazi elikhambelanako ukuthuthukisa ukuvumelana kwesigaba - Ukukhanganisa imitjho ukwenza ukukhambelana/ukuvumelana kwesigabakusetjenziswa izabizwana, iinhlanganiso zamagama namatshwayo wokufunda nokutlola - Ukusebenzisa imihlobo ehlukehlukeneko yemitjho - Ukusebenzisa ihlelo-leLimi, ukupelela, namatshwayo wokufunda nokutlola ngefanelo - Ukusebenzisa indlela yekambiso yokutlola - Ukuphosela imibono ngokusebenzisa imimebhengqondo - Ukukhupha umtamo wokuthoma - Ukubuyekeza - Ukubuyelela ufunde ukwenzela ukulungisa iimphoso - Ukutlola umtamo wokugcina - Yethula itlathabeko lokugcina elihle nelifundekako	Umsebenzi osezingeni legama: izenzo ezonomenziwa, izenzo ezingenamenziwa Umsebenzi osezingeni lomutjho: Umenzi/ihloko isivumelwano sesenzo, iinkhathi Ihlathululo yegama: Ukwenzasamuntu, izaga, izitjho, isifaniso

IGREYIDI 5 ITHEMU 1				
AMAKGHONO	UKULALELA NOKUKHULUMA (ZOMLOMO)	UKUFUNDA NOKUBUKELA	UKUTLOLA NOKWETHULA	ISAKHIWO NEMITHETHWANA YOKUSETJENZISWAKWELIMI
IIMVEKE 3-4	• Ukusebenzisa ilimi lomzimba ngefanelo, ukujama komzimba, namakghono wokwethula isib. ukulinganisa kuhle ibelo, ukuzwakala kwephimbo • Ukusebenzisa ngefanelo ihlukaliziwi ilimi lobuso			

IGREYIDI 5 ITHEMU 1				
AMAKGHONO	UKULALELA NOKUKHULUMA (ZOMLOMO)	UKUFUNDA NOKUBUKELA	UKUTLOLA NOKWETHULA	ISAKHIWO NEMITHETHJHWANA YOKUSETJENZISWAKWELIMI
IIMVEKE 5 – 6	Ukulalela nokuphendula i-athikili yephephandaba - Imisetjenzana esingeniso: ukwenza ibonelo phambili - Ukulalela imininigwana enqophileko - Ukubona umlayezo oqakathekileko - Ukuhlobanisa nepilo yakhe - Ukucocisana ngemibono eqakathekileko nemininigwana enqophileko - Ukusebenzisa ilwazi elisuselwa ethekstini ukuphendula imibuzo - Ukucocisana ngezokuhlalisana, zokuziphatha, namagugu wamasiko ethekstini - Ukucocisana ngokufunisela nangehloso yomtlozi - Ukuzibandakanya eenkulumiswaneni	Ukufunda i-athikili yephephandaba esuselwa ethekstini / encwadini etlolelewe ukufundisa isifundo esithileko/ theksthibhugu nofana Ifayili kaTijhere Yeensebenziswa (FTS) - Ukulungiselela ukufunda: ukwenza ibonelo phambili okususelwe eenhlokwini zeendaba, ukuhlola ithekstini - Ukusebenzisa amaqhinga wokufunda ahlukahlukene, isib. ukuskima, ukuskena, kusebenziswa ilwazi elidlulileko - Ukwenza ibonelo phambili, kusebenziswa imithala ukujamisa incazelo, nokuthatha isiqunto - Ukubona nokuhlathulula ifanamqondo nomehluko wokuthileko - Ukucocisana ngelwazimagama elitjha elisuselwa ethekstini efundiweko - Ukusebenzisa isihlathululi-mezwi	Ukutlola i-athikili yephephandaba Ukusebenzisa isihlokwana, ngomuda, ngesigaba esikhokhelako, iimpendulo zemibuzo Ngubani, Yini, Kuphi, Nini, Kubayini/Njani - Ukukhetha ngefanelo okumumethweko ngokuya ngabemukeliwazi nangehloso yethekstini - Ukuhlanganisa imitjho yenze ukuvumelakweengaba kusebenziswa izabizwan, iinhlanganiso namatshwayo wokufunda nokutlola - Ukuplana/ukhetha, ukuthathabeja nokubuyeleza indatjana ngesakhiwo seengaba (ubuncani obungaba-3 yeengaba) - Ukusebenzisa ilwazimagama elibanzi, ihlelo- leLimi elifaneleko, ukupeleda nokusebenzisa amatshwayo wokufunda nokutlola - Ukusebenzisa indlela yekambiso yokutlola - Ukuphosela imibono ngokusebenzisa imimebhengqondo - Ukukhupha umtlatamo wokuthoma - Ukubuyeleza - Ukubuyelela ufunde ukwenzela ukulungisa iimphoso - Ukutlola umtlatamo wokugcina - Yethula itihathabejo lokugcina elihle nelifundekako	Ihlathululo yegama: Izandiso, iinqophiso iinsizasenzo Umsebenzi oseziningeni lomutjho: Umutjho osesikhathini esidlulileko olula, umutjho osesikhathini esizako/ esizokufika olula Ihlathululo yegama: amagama amqondophika Ukupeleda namatshwayo wokufunda nokutlola: abonobuza, ukusetjenziswa kwesihlathululi-mezwi, ukulandelana kwamagama

IGREYIDI 5 ITHEMU 1				
AMAKGHONO	UKULALELA NOKUKHULUMA (ZOMLOMO)	UKUFUNDA NOKUBUKELA	UKUTLOLA NOKWETHULA	ISAKHIWO NEMITHETHJHwana YOKUSETJENZISWAKWELIMI
IIMVEKE 7 – 8	Ukulalela nokucocisana ngendatjana, isib. inolwane-ndabuko (inolwana ekhuluma ngezekolo/inolwanamlando) ezisuselwa encwadini yokufunda yangetlasini Itheeksthi esuselwa encwadini etiolelwe ukufundisa isifundo esithileko/ theeksthibhugu nofana Ifayili ka Titjhere Yeensetjenziswa (FTS) - Imisetjenzana esingeniso: ukwenza ibonelo phambili - Ukubona umqondo oqakathekileko, isakhiwo, isizinda, umoya wendatjana engasilo iqiniso - Ukuhlukanisa phakathi kwezahhakalo zamambala nekungasizo zamambala - Ukuzibandakanya ekucocisaneni, nokuqinisekisa ngemibono yakhe - Ukuphendula imibono neemphakamiso ngokuyelela	Ukufunda indatjana, isib. inolwanandabuko (inolwana ekhuluma ngezekolo/ inolwanamlando) esuselwa encwadini yokufunda yangetlasini - Ukusebenzisa amaqhinga wokufunda ahlukahlukene: ukuskima, ukuskena, imithala yokumumethweko nelwazi elidlulileko - Ukuchaza bonyana abatoli balisebenzisa bunjani iwazimagama neLimi ukuhlathulula isizinda - Ukufundela phezulu ngayedwana ngokuphandlusela nangokucacileko - Ukuphawula ngesakhiwo, ngomongo, ngabalingisi nangesizinda - Ukucocisana ngelwazimagama elitjha elisuselwa etheksthini - Ukusebenzisa isihlathululi-mezwi	Ukutlola indatjana, isib. inolwanandabuko (inolwana ekhuluma ngezekolo/ inolwanamlando) - Ukusebenzisa abalingisi beembandana - Ukuthuthukisa isakhiwo, abalingisi nesizinda - Ukukhethe okumumethweko okusezingeni labemukeliwazi nehloso yetheksthi - Ukusebenzisa iLimi ngobuhlakani khuluhlulivazimagama elihlukahlukeneko - Ukuhlanganisa imitjho ngokukhambelana kokwesigaba kusejenziswa izabizwana, inhlanganiso zamagama nangamatshwayo wokufunda nokutlola ngefanelo - Ukusebenzisa ihlelo-leLimi, ukupeleda, namatshwayo wokufunda nokutlola - Ukuplana/ukuhlela, ukuthathabeja nokubuyekeza indatjana - Ukuhlanganisa imitjho ngokukhambelanakongokuya kwesigabakusejenziswa izabizwana, inhlanganiso zamagama nangamatshwayo wokufunda nokutlola ngefanelo	Umsebenzi osezingeni legama: iinthomo zamabizo, iimphawulo, iizandisi, izabizwana, inhlanganiso Umsebenzi osezingeni lomutjho: Ihloko/umenzi, umenziwa, isivumelwano -sehloko/isivumelwano sikamenzi, iimvumelwano Ihlathululo yegama: Izaga, izitjho, iingathekiso Ukupeleda namatshwayo wokufunda nokutlola: Ukusejenziswa kwesihlathululi-mezwi, ukulandelana kwamagama

IGREYIDI 5 ITHEMU 1				
AMAKGHONO	UKULALELA NOKUKHULUMA (ZOMLOMO)	UKUFUNDA NOKUBUKELA	UKUTLOLA NOKWETHULA	ISAKHIWO NEMITHETHJHWANA YOKUSETJENZISWAKWELIMI
IIMVEKE 7 – 8	• Ukuzibandakanya ekucocisaneni kwesiqhema • Ukunikela umbiko obuyako odzimeleleko nowakhako nge: sakiwo, ummongo, isizinda		Ukutlola itheksthi ehlathululako/ ococako • Ukukhetha okumumethweko okufaneleko/khambelanako • Ukunamathela esihlokweni • Ukusebenzisa iinhathululo/ cocako ilwazimagama khulukhululimihihloboho yeemphawulo • Ukusebenzisa iLimi lokufanekisa isib.iimfaniso, iingathekiso	

IGREYIDI 5 ITHEMU 1				
AMAKGHONO	UKULALELA NOKUKHULUMA (ZOMLOMO)	UKUFUNDA NOKUBUKELA	UKUTLOLA NOKWETHULA	ISAKHIWO NEMITHETHJHWANA YOKUSETJENZISWAKWELIMI
IIMVEKE 9 – 10	Ukulalela ikondlo - Imisefenjanzana esingeniso: ukwenza ibonelo phambili - Ukubuka nokuphendula ngemiphumela yamatjhada ahlahlambiswe ikondlo - Ukucocisana ngombono oqakathekileko - Ukuhlolanisa nelemuko lakhe - Ukubona ivumelwano negido begodu aphawule nangemiphumela yawo kubalaleli - Ukufjengisa amazizo ahlahlambiswe yikondlo - Ukubona umoya wekondlo	Ukufunda ikondlo - Ukulungiselela ukufunda: ukwenza ibonelo phambili elisuselwa esihlokwini - Ukubona ivumelwano, ifanamdumo/ ifanatjhada, unomatopiya begodu nemiphume - Ukubona nokuhlathuula iimfaniso neengathekiso - Ukucocisana ngelwazimagama elitjha elisuselwa etheksthini efundiweko - Ukusebenzisa ishlathululi-mezwi	Ukutlola ikondlo - Ukukhetha okumumethweko ngefanelo - Ukusebenzisa isakhiwo ngefanelo - Ukusebenzisa iLimi ngengqondo nangobuhlakani - Ukusebenzisa ifanatjhada/ ifanamdumo, ifanakamisa, ifanangwaqa - Ukusebenzisa ilwazimagama elihlukahlukeneko - Ukusebenzisa iLimi lokufanekisa isib. iimfaniso, iingathekiso - Ukusebenzisa igido nevumelwano	Umsebenzi osezingeni legama: iinhlanganisi Umsebenzi osezingeni lomutjho: iintatimende, imitjho elula Ihlathululo legama: Ukwenzasamuntu, ifanamdumo/ ifanatjhada, iimfaniso, unomatopiya iingathekiso, imvumelwano, igido Ukupeleda namatshwayo wokufunda nokutlola: amagabhadlhela, ukuhlukanisa igama, ukusebenzisa ishlathululi-mezwi
	Ukurhaya ikondlo/imida ekhethiweko - Ukukhetha umzwakalo welizwi nokuphandluselangefanelo kokumumethweko nangesitayela sekondlo - Ukusebenzisa ihlukaliziwi nelimi lobuso ngefanelo - Ukusebenzisa iLimi lomzimba, ukujama komzimba, namakghono wokuthula ngefanelo, isib. ukulinganisa ibelo, ukuzwakala - Ukusebenzisa ihlukaliziwi neLimi lobuso ngefanelo			

IGREYIDI 5 IHEMU 2				
AMAKGHONO	UKULALELA NOKUKHULUMA (ZOMLOMO)	UKUFUNDA NOKUBUKELA	UKUTLOLA NOKWETHULA	ISAKHIWO NEMITHETHWANA YOKUSETJENZISWAKWELIMI
IIMVEKE 1 – 2	Ukunikela nokulandela iinlayelo Itheksthi esuselwa encwadini etlolelwe ukufundisa isifundo esithileko/ theksthithugu nofana Ifayili kaTijhere Yeensetjenziswa (FTS) - Imisetjenzana esingeniso: ukwenza ibonelo phambili - Ukulalela nokunikela imininigwana enqophileko - Ukusebenzisa ukulandelanisa ngefanelo - Ukubuza imibuzo efaneleko/ ekhambisanako ngefanelo - Ukwenza njengokutjho kweenlayelo	Ukufunda itheksthi elilayelo Itheksthi esuselwa encwadini etlolelwe ukufundisa isifundo esithileko/ theksthithugu nofana Ifayili kaTijhere Yeensetjenziswa (FTS) - Ukulungiselela ukufunda: ukwenza ibonelo phambili elisuselwa esihlokwini nenthombeni - Ukusebenzisa amaqhinga wokufunda: ukwenza ibonelo phambili, imithala yobujamo bokumumethweko - Ukucocisana ngemininingwana yetheksthi enqophileko - Ukucocisana ngokulamana/ ukulandelana kweenlayelo - Ukwenza njengokutjho kweenlayelo/ indlela yekambiso - Ukucocisana ngelwazimagama elitjha elisuselwa etheksthini efundiweko - Ukusebenzisa isihlathululi-mezwi	Ukutlola iinlayelo isib. yenziwa njani imbedlezwana - Ukukhetha ilwazi elifaneleko/ elikhambisanako - Ukusebenzisa imininigwana enqophileko ngefanelo - Ukusebenzisa ukulamana / ukulandelana ngokufaneleko - Ukusebenzisa isakhiwo esifanelekot - Ukusebenzisa indlela ekatelelako neyamandla - Ukusebenzisa ihlelo-lelimi, ukupeleda namatshwayowokufunda nokutlola - Ukusebenzisa indlela yekambiso yokutlola - Ukuplana/ukulungiselela-ukutlola, - Ukutlathababeja, - Ukubuyekeza - Uku-Editha, - Ukufundela ukwenzela ukulungisa iimphoso, no - Kwethula	Umsebenzi osezingeni legama: Isandiso sesimo, sesikhathi, sendawo, izandiso, iindlela zesenzo, iimphawulo Umsebenzi osezingeni lomutjho: Imitjho elula, imitjho erareneko Ukupeleda namatshwayo wokufunda nokutlola: Abongqi, izibabazo, iinrhunyezo ama-akhronimu, imitjhiyalizeyijheni, (trankhetjini) isirhunyezo

IGREYIDI 5 IHEMU 2				
AMAKGHONO	UKULALELA NOKUKHULUMA (ZOMLOMO)	UKUFUNDA NOKUBUKELA	UKUTLOLA NOKWETHULA	ISAKHIWO NEMITHETHWANA YOKUSETJENZISWAKWELIMI
IIMVEKE 3 – 4	Ukuzibandakanya kuma-inthavuyi ukwenzela ukubuthelela ilwazi Itheksthi esuselwa encwadini etlolelwe ukufundisa isifundo esithileko/ theksthbhugu nofana Ifayili ka Tithere Yeensetjenziswa (FTS) - Imisetjenzana esingeniso: ukwenza ibonelo phambili - Ukubumba imibuzo efaneleko ukubonisa ukwenzela ukufunisa ilwazi - Ukwethula ilwazi kusetjenziswa amathebula/amatjhadi/amagrafu - Ukuhlaziya/ukutsenga ilwazi - Ukurhunyaza ilwazi Ukuzibandakanya ekucocisaneni kwesichema - Ukuhlala esihlokwani - Ukunikela umbiko obuyako owakhako - Ukugcina ingcoco - Ukukhombisa izwelo kumalungelo nemazizweni wabanye	Ukufunda umbiko onokubukelwako/ obonwayo (isib. amathebula/ amatjhadi/amagrafu/imimebhe) Itheksthi esuselwa encwadini etlolelwe ukufundisa isifundo esithileko/ theksthbhugu nofana Ifayili ka Tithere Yeensetjenziswa (FTS) - Ukulungiselela ukufunda: ukwenza ibonelo phambili elisuselwa esihlokwani, eenhlokwani neenthombeni - Ukucocisana ngombono oqakathekileko nangemininingwana enqophileko - Ukusebenzisa amaqhinga wokufunda: ukwenza ibonelo phambili, imithala yobujamo - Ukurhumutjha ilwazi elise grafini - Ukwabelana nokunikelana ngemibono ukufunisa nokucabangela okungakaqinisekiswa - Ukusebenzisa imebhengqondo/ amanothi ukurhunyaza ilwazi - Ukucoca ngelwazimagama elitjha elisuselwa etheksthini - Ukusebenzisa isihlatulu-mezwi	Ukutlola umbiko - Ukubumba okumumethweko okufaneleko okusekelwa erfhubhululweni - Ukujhugulula ilwazi kususelwa ukusuka kwenye indlela ukuya kwenye - Ukusetjenziswa kwamagama athi yini, nini, kuphi, ngubani, - Ukuhlala ilwazi ngokulamana kwalo - Ukuhlalanganisa imitjho ngokukhambelanako ngokuya kwesigaba kusetjenziswa izabizwana, iinhlanganiso zamagama - Ukusebenzis ihlelo-leLimi, ukupelela, namatshwayo wokufunda nokutlola ngefanelo - Ukwethula umsebenzi ohlwengekileko usebenzise isakhiwo esifaneleko njengeenhlokwana, iinkhala eziseengabeni njll. Ukusebenzisa indlela yekambiso yokutlola - Ukuplana/ukulungiselela-ukutlola, - Ukutlathabaja, - Ukubuyekeza - Uku-Editha, - Ukufundela ukwenzela ukulungisa iimphoso nokwe - Ukwethula	Umsebenzi osezingeni legama: iimphawulo, isabizwana, iinhlanganisi, namagama ahlanganisako Umsebenzi osezingeni lomutjho: Umutjho wesikhathi esidlulileko esiragako, umutjho wesikhathi esizako esiragako, umutjho onqophileko, umutjho lapho umenziwa athatha indawo yehloko. Ukupelela namatshwayo wokufunda nokutlola: i-elipsisi, isibabazo, unobuza

IGREYIDI 5 IHEMU 2				
AMAKGHONO	UKULALELA NOKUKHULUMA (ZOMLOMO)	UKUFUNDA NOKUBUKELA	UKUTLOLA NOKWETHULA	ISAKHIWO NEMITHETHJHWANA YOKUSETJENZISWAKWELIMI
IIMVEKE 5 – 6	Ukulalela ikondlo Itheksthi esuselwa encwadini etlolelwe ukufundisa isifundo esithileko/thek-sthibhugu nofana ifayili kaTijhere Yeensejenziswa (FTS) - Imisejenzana esingeniso: ukwenza ibonelo phambili - Ukubuka nokuphendula ngemiphumela ezwakalakoyamatjhada ehlahlambiswe ikondlo - Ukucocisana ngemibono eqakathekileko - Ukuhlobanisa nelemuko lakhe - Ukuveza amaziso ahlahlambiswe yikondlo - Ukucocisana ngokuzwakala kwelizwi nangokusejenziswa kwe Limi begodu nangomphumela walo kubalaleli okufaka hlanguka nokuthi iLimi lisebenza kunjani ukwakha umoya wekondlo	Ukufunda ikondlo Itheksthi esuselwa encwadini etlolelwe ukufundisa isifundo esithileko/thek-sthibhugu nofana ifayili kaTijhere Yeensejenziswa (FTS) - Ukulungiselela ukufunda: ukwenza ibonelo phambili elisuselwa esihlokwini nenthombeni - Ukusebenzisa amaqhinga wokufunda: ukwenza ibonelo phambili, kusejenziswa amatjhada, imithala yokumumethweko, ukwenza ibonelo phambili ngesiphetho - Ukubona ivumelwano negido nokuphawula ngemiphumela yalo kubalaleli - Ukuphandlusela amaziso nemibono - Ukuhlobanisa nepilo yakhe - Ukusebenzisa isihlathululi-mezwi ukuthuthukisa ilwazimagama	Ukutlola ikondlo - Ukusebenzisa ifanamdumo/ifanati hada (abongwaqa, abofanakamisa), iingathekiso, iimfanekiso - Ukusebenzisa iLimi elihlathululako - Ukuphala/ukuhlela, ukuthathabeja, nokwenza ncono umtlo - Ukukhupha ithathabejo lokuthoma ngelemuko lomqondo oqakathekileko - Ukujengisa ukuzwisisa isitayela nendlela yokukhuluma - Ukuzindla nokuhlaziya umtlo - Ukutlanywa komsebenzi - Ukusebenzisa imithetho yokufunda nokutlola ngefanelo	Umsebenzi osezingeni legama: amabizo buthelela, amabizo wezinto ezingathintekiko, izibabazo Umsebenzi osezingeni lomujiho: Umujiho wesikhathi sanje Ihlathululo legama: Ifanamdumo/tjhada (ifanakamisa, ungwaqa), ukwenzasamuntu, igido, ivumelwano Ukupeleda namatshwayo wokufunda nokutlola: Ukuhluhanisa igama, ukusebenzisa isihlathululi-mezwi, isibabazo
	Ukurhaya ikondlo - Ukukhetha ukuzwakala kwelizwi nokutjho ngokuphandlusela okumumethweko nangamaziso ngefanelo - Ukusebenzisa iLimi lomzimba, namakghono wokwethula, isib. ukulinganisa ibelo, ukuphakama nokwehla kwephimbo - Ukusebenzisa ukuzwakal kwelizwi neLimi lobuso ngefanelo			

IGREYIDI 5 IHEMU 2				
AMAKGHONO	UKULALELA NOKUKHULUMA (ZOMLOMO)	UKUFUNDA NOKUBUKELA	UKUTLOLA NOKWETHULA	ISAKHIWO NEMITHETHWANA YOKUSETJENZISWAKWELIMI
IIMVEKE 7 – 8	Ukulalela nokucocisana ngeendatjana, isib. umtlofondabuko(iinolwana/ inolwana-ndabuko) esuselwa encwadini yokufunda yangetlasini, itheksthibhugu nofana Ifayili kaTitjhere Yeensefjenziswa (FTS) Ukulungiselela ukufunda:ukwenza ibonel phambili • Ukulungiselela ukufunda:ukwenza ibonelo phambili • Ukubona umbono oqakathekileko isakhiwo, isizinda, umoya wendatjana nabadlali bendatjana engasilo iqiniso • Ukuhlukanisa phakathi kwezehlakalo zamambala nekungasizo zamambala • Ukuzibandakanya ekucocisaneni, aqinisekise imibono yakhe • Ukuphendula ngezwele emibonweni neemphakamisweni • Ukunikela ngombiko obuyak	Ukufunda indatjana, isib. umtlofondabuko (inolwana/ inolwanamlando) esuselwa encwadini yokufunda yangetlasini, itheksthibhugu nofana Ifayili kaTitjhere Yeensefjenziswa (FTS) • Ukusebenzisa amaqhinga ahlukahlukene wokufunda.isib. ukuskima,ukuskena,imithala yokumumethweko nelwazi eidlulileko • Ukuchaza bonyana abatloli balisebenzisa bunjani iwazimagama neLimi ukuhlathulula isizinda • Ukufundela phezulu ngayedwana ngokuphandlusela ngokucacileko • Ukuphawula ngesakhiwo,ummongo.isizinda • Ukunikela iinzathu zezenzo zabalingisi • Ukucocisana ngelwazimagama elitjha elisuselwa etheksthini efundiweko • Ukusebenzisa isihlathululi=mezwi	Ukutlola umtlofondabuko (inolwana ekhuluma ngezekolo/ inolwanamlando) • Ukusebenzisa abalingisi beembandani • Ukuthuthukisa isakhiwo, abalingisi, isizinda • Ukukhetha okumumethweko okusezingeni labemukelilwazi nehloso yetheksthi • Ukusebenzisa iLimi Ngobuhlakani beengqondo khulukhulu iwazimagama elihlukehlukeneko • Ukuhlunganisa imitjho ibe sigaba esikhambelanako/esithungelelenako kusefjenziswa izabizwana, amagama wokuhlanganisa atjengisa ukwelamana kwezehlakalo namatshwayo wokufunda nokutlola • Ukusebenzisa ihlelo-leLimi, ukupeleda namatshwayo wokufunda nokutlola • Ukuplana, itlathabejo, ukwenza kabutjha indatjana • Ukuhlunganisa imitjho ibe sigaba esikhambelanako/esithungelelenako kusefjenziswa izabizwana, amagama wokuhlanganisa atjengisa ukwelamana kwezehlakalo namatshwayo wokufunda nokutlola	Umsebenzi osezingeni legama: iizenzo ezingenaye umenziwa, ubunyobunengi, iinciphiso, iimphawulo Umsebenzi osezingeni lomutjho: Umenziwa, imibuzo, ikulumoenqophileko, ikulumo emubiko/ engakanqophi Ukupeleda namatshwayo wokufunda nokutlola: abodzubhula

IGREYIDI 5 IHEMU 2				
AMAKGHONO	UKULALELA NOKUKHULUMA (ZOMLOMO)	UKUFUNDA NOKUBUKELA	UKUTLOLA NOKWETHULA	ISAKHIWO NEMITHETHWANA YOKUSETJENZISWAKWELIMI
			Ukutlola ihlathululo labalingisi • Ukukhetha okumumethweko okufaneleko • Ukuhlala esihlokweni • Ukusebenzisa ilwazimagama elihlathululako khulukhulu iimphawulo ezihlukahlukeneko • Ukusebenzisa iLimi lokufanekisa isib.iimfaniso,iingathekiso	
IIMVEKE 9 – 10	UKUHLOLA OKUPHETHAKO			

IGREYID 5 ITHEMU 3				
AMAKGHONO	UKULALELA NOKUKHULUMA (ZOMLOMO)	UKUFUNDA NOKUBUKELA	UKUTLOLA NOKWETHULA	ISAKHIWO NEMITHETHJHWANA YOKUSETJENZISWAKWELIMI
IIMVEKE 1 – 2	Ukulalela inoveli Itheksthi esuselwa encwadini etlolelwe ukufundisa isifundo esithileko/ theksthibhugu nofana Ifayili ka Titjhere Yeensefjenziswa (FTS) - Imisetjenzana esingeniso: ukwenza ibonelo phambili - Ukulalela isigatjana esithathelwe enovelini - Ukulalela imininigwana enqophileko - Ukubona umlayezo onqophileko - Ukuhlobanisa nepilo yakhe - Ukucocisana ngemibono eqakathekileko nangemininingwana enqophileko - Ukusebenzisa ilwazi elisuselwa etheksthini ekuphenduleni - Ukucocisana ngezokuhlalisana, zokuziphatha, nangama gugu wezamasiko atholakala etheksthini Ukuhlathulula izehlakalo - Ukukhetha okumumethweko okufaneleko okususelwa elemukweni lakhe - Ukuhlathulula izehlakalo ngokucacileko nangokulamana - Ukuveza amaziso aphaathelene nezehlakalo	Ukufunda inoveli Itheksthi esuselwa encwadini etlolelwe ukufundisa isifundo esithileko/ theksthibhugu nofana Ifayili ka Titjhere Yeensefjenziswa (FTS) - Ukulungiselela ukufunda: ukwenza ibonelo phambili elisuselwa esihlokwani nasekucocisane kwemimongo/okumumethweko - Ukubona nokuveza izehlakalo ezicakathekileko - Ukucocisana ngabalingisi - Ukubona nokucocisana ngokuvezwa kwamaziso - Ukuhlobanisa izehlakalo nabalingisi nepilo yakhe - Ukusebenzisa amaqhinga wokufunda ahlukahlukeneko - Ukucocisana ngesakhiwo, ukusefjenziswa kweLimi, ihloso nabemukelilwazi - Ukubona umehluko phakathi komlando ngepilo yomuntu/ amadayari/iindatjana - Ukusebenzisa isihlathululi-mezwi ukuthuthukisa ilwazimagama Ukuzindla ngetheksthi efundwe ngokuzijamela - Ukubuyelela ucoce indatjana nofana imibono eqakathekileko ngemitjho emi-3 ukuya kwemi-5 - Ukuveza ukuphakama kwemizwa ekuphenduleni itheksthi efundiweko - Ukuhlobanisa nepilo yakhe - Ukumadanisa iincwadi/amatheksthi afundiweko	Ukubuyelela utfole incwadi - Ukusebenzisa ifreyimu - Ukulungiselela ukutfole: ukulalela isiqejhana esuselwe enovelini efundiweko - Ukukhetha okumumethweko okufanele ihloso - Ukusebenzisa iLimi nesakhiwo setheksthi ngendlela efaneleko - Ukusebenzisa indlela efaneleko - Ukuhlela okumumethweko ngokulamana nangokulandelana - Ukusebenzisa ihlelo-leLimi, ukupeleda, namatshwayo wokufunda nokutfole, okufaka hlangana isivumelwana sesenzo nehloko/ umenzi - Ukusebenzisa isihlathululi-mezwi ukuthuthukisa ukupeleda nelwazimagama	Umsebenzi osezingeni legama: izabizwana zesibaluli, izabizwana ezinezakhi zokuzenza, isib. "Ngiyazithanda", iimphawulo, izandiso, iinhlanganiso, isib. "begodu", amagama ahlanganisako isib. 'Kokuthoma, kwesibili... njll', Inani elisebenzisa imibuzo eneziqu ni; nye; phi; mbe. Umsebenzi osezingeni lomutjho: Umutjho wesikhathi sanje olula, umutjhosesikhathini esidluleko olula, iimvumelwano Ihlathululo legama: iimfaniso, izaga, izitjho Ukupeleda namatshwayo wokufunda nokutfole: ungqi, ukhoma, ukusebenzisa isihlathululi-mezwi, ukuhlukanisa igama

IGREYID 5 ITHEMU 3				
AMAKGHONO	UKULALELA NOKUKHULUMA (ZOMLOMO)	UKUFUNDA NOKUBUKELA	UKUTLOLA NOKWETHULA	ISAKHIWO NEMITHETHWANA YOKUSETJENZISWAKWELIMI
IIMVEKE 3 – 4	Ukulalela nokucocisana ngesikhangiso Itheeksthi esuselwa encwadini etlolelwe ukufundisa isifundo esithileko/ theksthibhugu nofana Ifayili kaTitjhere Yeenseetjenziswa (FTS) - Imisetjenzana esingeniso: ukwenza ibonelo phambili - Ukubona izinto eziqakathekileko - Ukucocisana ngomphumela wesikhangiso - Ukuveza imicabango imicabango namaziso ngendlela yobuhlakani bengqondo - Ukulalela imininigwana enqophileko - Ukuphendula imibono neemphakamiso ngezwele - Ukunikela ngombiko obuyako - Ukwabelana nokunikelana ngemibono ngeenhloko ezingakajayeleki khulu	Ukufunda umkhangiso esuselwa encwadini etlolelwe ukufundisa isifundo esithileko/ theksthibhugu nofana Ifayili kaTitjhere Yeenseetjenziswa (FTS) - Ukusebenzisa amaqhinga wokufunda: Ukuskenela ukuthola imininigwana enqophileko, ukusikimela ukuthola umbono ovamileko, ukwenza ibonelo phambili ngokumumethweko, kusetjenziswa iivazi elidlulileko nofana imithala yobujamo obuthileko, ukuthatha isiqinto - Imibono nokuphawula ngamathekniki wegafu ezisetjenziswe ematheksthini abonakalako/ abonwako: umbala, amaledere, isendialelo	Ukutlola isikhangiso - Ukuveza imibono ngokucacileko nangokulamana - Ukusebenzisa okubukelwako nesendialelo ngehloso - Ukusebenzisa ilwazimagama elihlukehlukeneko, ihlelo leLimi eli faneleko, ukupeleda, namatshwayo wokufunda nokutlola - Ukusebenzisa iLimi ngobuhlakani bengqondo begodu nangokuzethula, Ukusebenzisa indlela yekambiso yokutlola - Ukuplana/ ukulungiselela-ukutlola, - Ukuthathabeja, - Ukubuyelela, - Uku-Editha, - Ukufundela ukwenzela ukulungisa iimphoso - Ukwethula	Umsebenzi osezingeni legama: imitjho emfijhane elula, isivumelwano sehloko/ sikamenzi Umsebenzi osezingeni lomutjho: Imitjho elula emifijhane, isivumelwano sehloko nomenzi Ukupeleda namatshwayo wokufunda nokutlola: linrhunyezo, abodzubhula

IGREYID 5 ITHEMU 3				
AMAKGHONO	UKULALELA NOKUKHULUMA (ZOMLOMO)	UKUFUNDA NOKUBUKELA	UKUTLOLA NOKWETHULA	ISAKHIWO NEMITHETHJHWANA YOKUSETJENZISWAKWELIMI
IIMVEKE 5 – 6	Ukulalela nokucocisana ngeendatjana, isib. umtfolondabuko(iiinolwana/ inolwana-mlando) esuselwa encwadini yokufunda yangetlasini, itheksthibhugu nofana Ifayili kaTitjhere Yeensetjenziswa (FTS) - Imisetjenzana esingeniso: ukwenza ibonelo phambili - Ukubona umbono oqakathekileko, is akhiwo, isizinda, umoya wendatjana nabalingisi bendatjana engasilo iqiniso - Ukuhlukanisa phakathi kwezehlakalo zamambala nezingasizo zamambala - Ukuzibandakanya ekucocisane, ukuqinisekisa ngombono wakhe - Ukuphendula imibono neemphakamiso ngezwele	Ukufunda indatjana, isib. umtfolondabuko (inolwana/ inolwanamlando) esuselwa encwadini yokufunda yangetlasini, itheksthibhugu nofana Ifayili kaTitjhere Yeensetjenziswa (FTS) - Ukulungiselela ukufunda: ukwenza ibonelo phambili esuselwa esihlokwini - Ukusebenzisa amaqhinga ahlukehlukeneko wokufunda: ukusima, ukuskena, imithala yobujamo obuthileko nelwazi elidlulileko - Ukucocisana ngombono oqakathekileko, abalingisi nesizinda - Ukuhlathulula bonyana abatoli balisebenzisa njani ilwazimagama nelimi ukuchaza isakhiwo, isizinda, abalingisi - Ukufundela phezulu ngayedwana ngokuphimsa ngefanelo - Ukuphawula ngesakhiwo, ummango, isizinda - Ukunikela iinzathu ngezenzo zabalingisi	Ukutlola indatjana, isib. umtfolondabuko (inolwana/ inolwanamlando) - Ukuthuthukisa isakhiwo, abalingisi, isizinda - Ukukhetha okumumethweko okufanele abemukeliwazi nehloso yetheksthi - Ukusebenzisa ilimi ngobuhlakani bengqondo khulukhulu ilwazimagama elihlukehlukeneko - Ukuhlanganisa imitjho ibe sigaba esikhambelanako/ esithungelelanako kusetjenziswa izabizwana, amagama wokuhlanganisa namatshwayo wokufunda nokutlola ngefanelo - Ukusebenzisa ihlelo-leLimi, ukupeleda, namatshwayo wokufunda nokutlola ngendlela efaneleko - Ukuplana, ukuthathabeja nokubuyelela umtlo Ukutlola ihlathululo labalingisi - Ukukhetha okumumethweko okufaneleko - Ukuhlala/ ukunamathela esihlokwini - Ukusebenzisa ilwazimagama elihlathululako khulukhulu iimphawulo ezihlukahlukeneko - Ukusebenzisa ilimi lokufanekisa isib. iimfaniso, iingathekiso - Ukuplana, ukuthathabeja nokubuyelela umtlo	Umsebenzi osezingeni legama: Izenzo (izenzo ezingenamenziwa), imphawulo, izandiso, isanizwana, iinhlanganiso, imihlobo Umsebenzi osezingeni lomutjho: Iintatimende, imibuzo, indlela yamandla, ikulumo enqophileko nekulumo engakanqophi Umsebenzi osezingeni legama: Iingathekiso, iimfaniso, izitjho, izaga, abomqondo mnengi isib. amagama atolwa/aphinyiswa ngokufana abe atjho izinto ezingafaniko Ukupeleda namatshwayo wokufunda nokutlola: Ikhloni, isemikhloni, abodzubhula, amagabhadhela

IGREYID 5 ITHEMU 3				
AMAKGHONO	UKULALELA NOKUKHULUMA (ZOMLOMO)	UKUFUNDA NOKUBUKELA	UKUTLOLA NOKWETHULA	ISAKHIWO NEMITHETHJHWANA YOKUSETJENZISWAKWELIMI
IIMVEKE 7 – 8	Ukulalela nokucocisana ngombiko wobujamo bezulu Itheksthi esuselwa encwadini etlolelwe ukufundisa isifundo esithileko/ theksthobhugu nofana Ifayili kaTitjhere Yeenseetjenziswa (FTS) - Imisetjenzana esingeniso: ukwenza ibonelo phambili - Ukulalela imininigwana enqophileko - Ukucocisana ngokubaluleka kwelwazi - Ukuhlobanisa ilwazi nelemuko lakhe - Ukucocisana ngemiphumele engenzeka ebantwini - Ukumadanisa ubujamo ezindaweni ezihlukenekene, utjengise iinzathu zokunyula enye kwenye - Ukuzibandakanya ekucocisane, ukuqinisekisa imibono yakhe, - Ukubona amatshwayo wobujamo bezulu: ukurejista imvelo yeLimi eliseetjenzisiwe - Ukusebenzisa amaqhinga wokuhlanganyela kukhulunyiswane ngokuphumelelako esimeni seenchema - Ukurhumutjha nokucocisana ngethekssthi enokubukelwako okurareneko	Ukufunda umbiko wobujamo bezulu obususelwao ephephandabeni, encwadini etlolelwe ukufundisa isifundo esithileko/ theksthobhugu nofana Ifayili kaTitjhere Yeenseetjenziswa (FTS) - Ukulungiselela ukufunda: ukwenza ibonelo phambili okususelwe esihlokwini/neenthombeni - Ukulungiselela ukufunda: ukwenza ibonelo phambili nokusebenzisa imithala yethekssthi neyobujamo obuthileko - Ukubona nokuhlululula amagama amqondofana nomehluko - Ukusebenzisa amaqhinga wokufunda: ukusikima uthole umbono ovamileko, ukuskenela imininigwana enqophileko - Ukubona indlela ithekssthi ihleleke ngayo - Ukufunda ithekssthi yelwazi enokubukelwako/okubonwako isib. imebhe - Ukurhumutjha okubonwako/ bonakalako - Ukusebenzisa imebhengqondo/ amanothi ukurhunyeka ilwazi	Ukutlola umbiko wesimo sezulu - Ukuhlanganisa imitjho ibe sigaba esikhambelanako/ esithungelelanako kuseetjenziswa izabizwana, amagama wokuhlanganisa namatshwayo wokufunda nokutlola ngefanelo - Ukwethula ilwazi kuseetjenziswa imebhe, itjhadi, igrafu nofana idayagramu Ukusebenzisa indlela yekambiso yokutlola - Ukuplana/ukulungiselela-ukutlola, - Ukutlathabheja, - Ukubuyelela, - Uku-Editha, - Ukufundela ukwenzela ukulungisa iimphoso - Ukwethula	Umsebenzi osezingeni legama: Izenzo (isenzo esinesithomo u-uku isib. ukulila kwakho kuyangihlukumeza; (jenrusi), izabizwana, izandiso, iimphawulo, iinhlanganisi, amabizo wezinto ezingabonakaliko, isib. umoya, ukufa Umsebenzi osezingeni lometjho: imitjho elula, imitjho, opandepande, umutjho osesikhathini esizako Ihlathululo legama: Onomatophiya 'isebenzisa igama elilingisa itjhada nezenzeko', 'homonims magama atlowa/aphinyiswa ngokufana abe atjho izinto ezingafanik, ipolisemi isb. atjho izinto ezinengi isib. amatfutha wokupheka/wokwezesa abomqondophika abomqondofana

IGREYID 5 ITHEMU 3				
AMAKGHONO	UKULALELA NOKUKHULUMA (ZOMLOMO)	UKUFUNDA NOKUBUKELA	UKUTLOLA NOKWETHULA	ISAKHIWO NEMITHETHJHWANA YOKUSETJENZISWAKWELIMI
IIMVEKE 9 – 10	Ukulalela nokuphendula emdlalweni Itheke sthi esuselwa encwadini etlolelwe ukufundisa isifundo esithileko/ theksthibhugu nofana Ifayili kaTijhere Yeensetjenziswa (FTS) - Imisebenzisa esingeniso: ukwenza ibonelo phambili elisuselwa esihlokwini/esithombeni - Ukubuyelela uoce iinqephu zomdlalo gokulamana - Ukubona nokucocisana ngombono oqakathekileko, isakhiwo, isizinda, umoya womdlalo nangabalingisi - Ukulalela imininingwana enqophileko - Ukusebenzisa imininingwana ngokunembako - Ukuveza imicabango namaziso - Ukusebenzisa indlela yeLimi efaneleko Ukulingisa umlingisi othileko - Ukuhlukahlukanisa iphimbo nokuveza iLimi lobuso - Ukutijugulula irejista/indlela, yesakhiwo sehlelo-leLimi neyeztijho	Ukufunda umdlalo osuselwa encwadini etlolelwe ukufundisa isifundo esithileko/ theksthibhugu nofana Ifayili kaTijhere Yeensetjenziswa (FTS) - Ukusebenzisa amaqhinga wokufunda ahlukahlukene ko: ukus kima, ukuskena, imithala yobujamo obuthileko nelwazi elidlulileko - Ukuhlathulula bonyana abatioli balisebenzisa njani ilwazimagama neLimi ukuchaza isakhiwo, isizinda, abalingisi - Ukuhlathulula imiphumelela yamagama neyobuhlani bokusebenzisa ingqondo - Ukubona unobangela etheke sthini etoliweko nokukhulunywa ngomlomo nokuhlathulula ukuhlobana - Ukufundela phezu, kutijugululwe ibelo ngokufaneleko	Ukutlola umdlalo isiqetjhana/ ikulumo pendulwano - Ukutlola abalingisi - Ukuhlathulula isizinda - Ukuthuthukisa isakhiwo - Ukusebenzisa indlela efaneleko - Ukuthoma ukuzwakalisa ukuzwakala kwelizwi nofana umoya womdlalo, wesiqetjhana newe kulumo pendulwano - Ukuplana, ukuthathabeja nokubuyelela umtlo - Ukutlola imitjho kusebenziswe ikulumo enqophileko begodu nekulumo emubiko engakanqophi - Ukukhupha ithathabejo lokuthoma elinombono oqakathekileko neengaba ezisekelako ezithuthukiswe - Ukusebenzisa isvumelwano sehloko/ sikamenzi - Ukusebenzisa ihlelo-leLimi, ukupelela, namatshwayo wokufunda nokutlola ngendlela efaneleko	Umsebenzi osezingeni legama: izenzo Umsebenzi osezingeni lomutjho: iintatimende, imibuzo, iinkatelelo, imitjho elula, umutjho ombaqa, ikulumo enqophilekonekulumo emubiko en-gakanqophi Ihlathululo legama: oksimoron Ukupelela namatshwayo wokufunda nokutlola: Abodzubhulakholoni, semi kholomu, abodzubhulwana

IGREYIDI 5 ITHEMU 4				
AMAKGHONO	UKULALELA NOKUKHULUMA (ZOMLOMO)	UKUFUNDA NOKUBUKELA	UKUTLOLA NOKWETHULA	ISAKHIWO NEMITHETHJHWANA YOKUSETJENZISWAKWELIMI
IIMVEKE 1 – 2	Ukulalela indatjana Ithekesthi esuselwa encwadini etolelwe ukufundisa isifundo esithileko/itheksthithugu nofana Ifayili kaTijhere Yeenseetjenziswa (FTS) • Imiseetjenzana esingeniso: ukwenza ibonelo phambili • Ukubona umbono oqakathekileko, is akhiwo, isizinda, umoya wendatjana nabalingisi bendatjana engasilo iqiniso • Ukuhlathulula izehlakalo • Ukuphawula ngezokuhlalisana, ukuziphatha namagugu wasiko asematheksthini ahlukahlukeneko • Ukubuza imibuzo esikinya imicabango yomuntu nokunikela iimpendulo Ukudlala umdlalo wendatjana • Ukuqhetha okumumethwekookufaneleko • Ukulandelanisa izehlakalo ngendlela efaneleko • Ukunamathela ekuqalaneleni ngamehlo nangokutjhungulula iLimi lobuso, ukuphandlusela, ukuzwak ala kwelizwi, ibelo, ukuphakama nokwehla kwephimbo • Ukuveza imicabango namaziso ngendlela yokwengqondo	Ukufunda indatjana esuselwa encwadini etolelwe ukufundisa isifundo esithileko/itheksthithugu nofana Ifayili kaTijhere Yeenseetjenziswa (FTS) • Ukubonela phambili okumumethweko nofana isiphetho • Ukusebenzisa amaqhinga ahlukahlukeneko wokufunda: ukuskima, ukuskena, imithala yobujamo obuthile nelwazi elidlulileko • Ukubona nokuphawula ngabalingisi immongo nezinto ezisendatjaneni ezingasilo iqiniso • Ukuhlathulula unobangelanophumela • Ukukhumbula amaphuzu aqakathekileko • Ukucocisana ngomlayezo odlilisiwek • Ukuhlathulula nokuhlaziya ukuphakama nokwehla kwemizwa ekuphenduleni ithekesthi • Ukusebenzisa isihlathululi-mezwi ukwenzela ukuthuthukisiwazimagama [ibuyelelwe kuyo yoke imiseetjenzana]	Ukutlola incwadi yobungani/ ukutlola ngedayarin • Ukusebenzisa isen isakhiwo esifanelko • Ukutjengisa ilemukolabamukeliwazi nesitayela • Ukusebenzisa ukuzwakala kwelizwi ngefanelo • Ukuplana/ukuhlela, ukutlathihabeja, noku buyelela umtlo, ngomnqopho wouthuthukisa iLimi, ukupeleda, iinkhathi, nokuhlanganisa imitjho ukwenza iingabaezikhambelanako/ ezihlobanako • Ukusebenzisa amagama wokuhlanganisa isib. 'nomyana' abomqondofana nabo mqondophika ukuhlanganisa imitjho ukwenza iingaba ezikhambelanako • Ukusebenzisaukupeleda namatshwayo wokutlola noku funda ngefanelo	Umsebenzi osezingeni legama: iinsiza senzo (amadithenema) iinqophiso, iimphawulo, iizandiso, amabizo, izabizwana Umsebenzi osezingeni lomutjho: Ihloko/umenzi, igama elijamele umutjhwana Ukupeleda namatshwayo wokufunda nokutlola: ukuhlukenisa igama, isihlathululu-mezwi, amagabhadlhela

IGREYIDI 5 ITHEMU 4				
AMAKGHONO	UKULALELA NOKUKHULUMA (ZOMLOMO)	UKUFUNDA NOKUBUKELA	UKUTLOLA NOKWETHULA	ISAKHIWO NEMITHETHJHWANA YOKUSETJENZISWAKWELIMI
IIMVEKE 1 – 2		Rukuzindla ngetheksthi efundwe ngokuzijamela • Ukubuyelela ucoce indatjana nofana imibono eqakathekileko ngemitho emi-3 ukuya kwemi-5 • Ukuveza ukuphakama nokwehla kwemizwa ekuphenduleni • Ukuhlobanisa nepilo yakhe • Ukwenza ibuyekezo efitjhani yokomlomo gencwadi ngokusebenzisa ifreyimu efaneleko • Ukumadanisa amatheksthi afundiweko		

IGREYIDI 5 ITHEMU 4				
AMAKGHONO	UKULALELA NOKUKHULUMA (ZOMLOMO)	UKUFUNDA NOKUBUKELA	UKUTLOLA NOKWETHULA	ISAKHIWO NEMITHETHJHAWANA YOKUSETJENZISWAKWELIMI
IIMVEKE 3 – 4	Ukulalela umbiko Isib. iindaba.e.g. news, iindaba ezise-matheni Itheksthi esuselwa encwadini etlolelwe ukufundisa isifundo esithileko/itheksthibhugu nofana Ifayili kaTitjhere Yeensetjenziswa (FTS) - Imisetjenzana esingeniso:ukwenza ibonelo phambili - Ukubona imibono eqakathekileko neminingwana enqophileko - Ukuhlobanisa nepilo yakhe - Ukuveza nokusekela umbono wakhe ngokunikela iinzathu - Ukubuya imibuzo yeliho elihlabako engenazo iimpindulo ezisepepeneneni - Ukuphendula ngokucabangisa emibuzweni yeliho elihlabako - Ukucocisana ngesakhiwo/ibumbeko,amatswayo weLimi,ukusetjenziswa kwelimi wombiko wetheksthi Ukwethula umbiko ngomlomo - Ukusebenzisa isakhiwo ngefanelo: isingeniso,umzimba, isiphetho - Ukwethula umbono oqakathekileko neminingwana esekelako	Ukufunda itheksthi yelwazi enokubukelwako (isib.iinthombe/amadaya-gramu/imimebhe Itheksthi esuselwa encwadini etlolelwe ukufundisa isifundo esithileko/itheksthibhugu nofana Ifayili kaTitjhere Yeensetjenziswa (FTS) - Ukulungiselela ukufunda: ukwenza ibonelo phambili elisuselwa eenhlokweni, neenthombeni - Ukucocisana ngombono oqakathekileko nangemininingwana enqophileko - Ukuphawula ngokukhethwa kweenthombe etheksthi - Ukusebenzisa amaqhinga wokufunda, isib. ukwenza ibonelo phambili nokusebenzisa imithala yobujamo obuthileko neyetheksthi - Ukwabelana nokunikelana ngemibono kusetjenziswa ukufuniseka nomcabango ongakaqinisekiswa - Ukuveza nokusekela imibono yakhe - Ukubuya imibuzo eneliho elihlabako engenazo iimpindulo ezisepepeneneni - Ukuphendula ngokucabangisa imibuzo eneliho elihlabako - Ukusebenzisa imebhe-ngqond/amanothi ukurhunyeka ilwazi - Ukusebenzisa isihlathululi-mezwi ukwenzela ukuthuthukisa ilwazimagama [ibuyelelwe kuyo yoke imisetjenzana]	Ukutlola umbiko - Ukutlola umbiko usebenzise ifreyimu - Ukuhlela ilwazi ngokulamana/landelana - Ukusebenzisahlelo-leLimi, ukupeleda, amatshwayo wokutlola nokufunda ngefanelo - Ukwethula umsebenzi ohlwengekileko kusetjenziswe isakhiwo, njenge: isihlokwana, inkhala, hlanguana neengaba, njll. Ukusebenzisa indlela yekambiso yokutlola - Ukuplana/ukulungiselela-ukutlola, - Ukuthathabeja, - Ukubuyekeza, - Uku-Editha, - Ukufundela ukwenzela ukulungisa iimphoso nokw - Ukwethula	Umsebenzi osezingeni legama: Amagama ahlanganisako, isib. kokutho, kwesibili...njl. ubujamo bam-azizo Umsebenzi osezingeni lomutjho: Umutjhwana olibizo, umtjhwana ongenasenzo ojamela ibizo, umtjhwana ongenasenzo onabisako/isandiso, umtjhwana ongenasenzo ophawulako Ihlathululo legama: Abomqondophika, Abomqondofana, 'homonimi'amagama atlolwa/aphinyiswa ngokufana abe atjho izinto ezingafaniko, polisemi isb. atjho izinto ezinengi isib.amafutha Ukupeleda namatshwayo wokufunda nokutlola: Ukuhlukanisa igama, isihlathululi-mezwi, amagabhadhela

IGREYIDI 5 ITHEMU 4				
AMAKGHONO	UKULALELA NOKUKHULUMA (ZOMLOMO)	UKUFUNDA NOKUBUKELA	UKUTLOLA NOKWETHULA	ISAKHIWO NEMITHETHJHWANA YOKUSETJENZISWAKWELIMI
IIMVEKE 3 – 4	• Ukusebenzisa ilimi lomzimba ngefanelo namakghono wokwethula, isib. ukwenza ukuhlangana kwamehlo, ukuphakama nokwehla kwephimbo • Ukuzibandakanya ekucocisaneni • Ukuhlala esihlokweni • Ukunikela ngombiko obuyako owakhako • Ukugcina ingoco • Ukufjengisa izwelo emalungelweni nemazizweni wabanye			

IGREYIDI 5 ITHEMU 4				
AMAKGHONO	UKULALELA NOKUKHULUMA (ZOMLOMO)	UKUFUNDA NOKUBUKELA	UKUTLOLA NOKWETHULA	ISAKHIWO NEMITHETHJHWANA YOKUSETJENZISWAKWELIMI
IIMVEKE 5 – 6	Ukulalela nokucocisana ngetheksthi yelwazi Itheksthi esuselwa encwadini etlolelwe ukufundisa isifundo esithileko/ itheksthibhugu nofana Ifayili kaTitjhere Yeensetjenziswa (FTS) - Imisetjenzana esingeniso: ukwenza ibonelo phambili - Ukuzibandakanya ekucocisane, nokuhlathulula umbono wakhe - Ukubona nokuhlathulula unobangela nomphumele - Ukuphawula ngezokuhlalisana, ukuzi phatha, nangamagugu wamasiko - Ukubuza imibuzo yeliho elihlabako - Ukuveza umbono wabo nokusekela ngeenzathu. - Ukusebenzisa amaqhinga wokuzibandakanya nakukhulunyswana ngokuphumelela ezimweni zesichema	Ukufunda itheksthi yelwazi enokubukelwako, isib. imimebehe/ amagrafu/ amatjhadi/ amathebula Itheksthi esuselwa encwadini etlolelwe ukufundisa isifundo esithileko/ itheksthibhugu nofana Ifayili kaTitjhere Yeensetjenziswa (FTS) - Ukusebenzisa amaqhinga wokufunda ahlukahlukeneko ukwenzela ukubona umbono oqakathekileko nosekelako noku - Rhunyeka ilwazi - Ukurhumutjha okubukelwako/ okubonwako - Ukusebenzisa ilwazi elidlulileko nofana imthala yobujamo ukuthola ihlathululo - Ukuthatha isiqinto - Ukutjhugulela ilwazi eliselwa kokubukelwako/ okubonwako kuye esakhiweni sokucoca	Ukutlola indaba ehlathululako Ukutlola ngokuzitlamela (iingaba ezine) - Ukukhetha okumumethweko ngokufanele - Ukuhlala/ukunamathela esihlkwini - Ukusebenzisa ilwazimagama elihlathululako khulukhulu emihlobeni ehlukahlukeneko yeemphawulo - Ukusebenzisa ilimi lokufanekisa - Isib. iimfaniso, iingathekiso - Ukulamanisa amagadanganofana izehlakalo ngendlela yokulanelana bewuhlathulule ukwelamana - Ukuthatha isiqinto Indlela yekambiso yokutlola - Ukuplana/ukuhlela ukulungiselela ukutlola - Ukutlathabeja - Ukubuyekeza - Uku-editha - Ukubuyelela ufunde ngomnqopho wokulungisa iimphoso - ukwethula	Umsebenzi osezingeni legama: iimphawulo Umsebenzi osezingeni lomutjho: umtjhwana ojamele ibizo, umtjhwana ojamele isenzo, indlela indlela yokubuza Ihlathululo legama: iingathekiso, iimfaniso, izaga, izitjho Ukupeleda namatshwayo wokufunda nokutlola: Ukusebenzisa isihlathululi-mezwi, ukuhlukanisa igama

IGREYIDI 5 ITHEMU 4				
AMAKGHONO	UKULALELA NOKUKHULUMA (ZOMLOMO)	UKUFUNDA NOKUBUKELA	UKUTLOLA NOKWETHULA	ISAKHIWO NEMITHETHJHWANA YOKUSETJENZISWAKWELIMI
IIMVEKE 7 – 8	Ukulalela nokucocisana ngetheksthi yelayelo, isib.iresiphi, iinlayelo - Imisetjenzana esingeniso:ukwenza ibonelo phambili - Ukukhumbula indlela yekambiso - Ukubona amatshwayo wetheksthi elilayelo - Ukunikela iinlayelo ezicacileko, isib. bonyana yenziwa bunjani ikomtjhi yetiye - Ukwenza amanothi nokusebenzisa iinlayelo ezifundiweko - Ukubuza imibuzo ukwenzela ukuhlathulula - Ukuphawula ngokucaciswa kweenlayelo	Ukufunda ithext elilayelo isib. iresiphi, iinlayelo - Ukuhlaziya imikghwa yetheksthi:ukuhleleka nokulandelana kwetheksthi elilayelo - Ukuhlela iinlayelo ezihlangahlangeneko - Ukusebenzisa amaqhinga wokufunda nokuzwisisa ngefanelo:ukuskena - Ukutjengisa ukuzwisisa itheksthi nokuthi isebenza bunjani:ukufunda zomtlole - Ukukhumbula nokuhlathulula umehluko wezakhiwo, ukusetjenziswa kwelimi ne hloso - Ukubona nokuhlaziya yetheksthi - Ukuzwisisa nokusebenzisa ilwazi itheksthi ngefanelo - Ukumadanisa iinlayelo zamaresiphi amabili	Ukutlola itheksthi yeenlayelo - Ukuhlela ngokulandelana - Ukutlolirho lematheriyali neentthako - Ukusetjenziswa kwesihlathululi-mezwi - Ukusebenzisindlela ekatelelako - Ukwakha ifreymuukwenzela ukutlola - Ukusebenzis ukuhlanganisa imitjhwana neendlela zokuhlela - Ukuhlathulula iinkambiso - Ukuhlela amagama nemitjho ngefanelo Indlela yekambiso yokutlola - Ukuplana/ukuhlela ukulungiselela ukutlola - Ukuthathabeja - Ukubuyekeza - Uku-editha - Ukubuyelela ufunde ngomnqopho wokulungisa iimphoso - ukwethula	Umsebenzi osezingeni legama: Iziqu, iinthomo, iinlungelelo Umsebenzi osezingeni lomutjho: Isivumelwano sehloko/sikamenzi, umtjhwana osisenzo, umtjhwana ojamele ibizo, umtjhwana ongenasenzo, Ihlathululo legama: Abomqondophika, Abomqondofana, imethonimi Ukupeleda namatshwayo wokufunda nokutlola: ukusebenzisa isihlathululi-mezwi, ukuthuthukisa ilwazimagama
IIMVEKE 9 – 10	UKUHLOLA OKUPHETHAKO			

IGREYIDI 6

IGREYIDI 6 ITHEMU 1				
AMAKGHONO	UKULALELA NOKUKHULUMA (ZOMLOMO)	UKUFUNDA NOKUBUKELA	UKUTLOLA NOKWETHULA	ISAKHIWO NEMITHETHJHwana YOKUSETJENZISWA KWELIMI
IIMVEKE 1 - 2	Ukulalela umrhatjho nofana umbiko wephephandaba bese kukhulunyiswana ngezinto zanje - Imisetjenzana esingeniso: ukwenza ibonelo phambili. - Ukulalela imininingwana ekhethekileko emahleweni womrhatjho nakumabonwakude. - Ukubona bona ubuhlangothi benzeka bunjani. - Ukubuza imibuzo ngelihlo lokuhlaba nangeqophelo eliphezulu nokufuna ihlathululo engajamisela enye. - Ukulalela ilwazi ematheksthini ahlukenekene akhulunyako: amariphothi, nokurhunya imibono oqakathekileko. - Ukuthuthukisa ipikiswano elinganako eendabeni ezifaneleko nezineentjijilo. - Ukuveza umbono nokuwusekela ngobufakazi obuzimeleleko. - Ukulalela ngokuzibandakanya nangokuzwela. - Ukwamukela imibono ephikisana neyakhe nokuphendula ngokufaneleko ebujamweni lobo. - Ukucocisana ngokwamukeleka/ngokuba semthethweni kwelwazi ngokulimadanisa neminye imithombo.	Ukufunda ama –athikili wephephandaba etheksibhugwini nofana efayilini katijhere yeensetjenziswa FTS. - Ukulungiselela ukufunda: ukwenza ibonelo phambili ngokusebenzisa isihloko begodu / nofana okumagrafu. - Ukubona nokucocisana ngayo yomibili imilayezo, enqotjiweko nefhlekileko yamasiko. - Ukusebenzisa amaqhinga wokufunda ahlukenekileko ukwenzela ukuzwisa okufundwako: ukuskima, ukuskena, nokwenza ibonelo phambili. - Ukucocisana ngokuthi umlayezo ungaphathwa bunjani buqobolwana. - Ukucocisana ngokuthi amathekiniki asetjenziswe batloli, abatlami bemidwebo, nabathathi beenthombe basakha bunjani isithombe sephasi elithize. - Ukutlamba/Sungula begodu nokuhlathulula imiphumela nofana isiphetho esinyulwako. - Ukwenza umcabango ongakaqinisekiswa begodu unikele nokhanye okungasetjenziswa lokha ulinga ukurarulula umraro	Ukutlola i-athikili yephephandaba - Ukusebenzisa iinhlokwana zeendaba, umuda osithomo, indinyana esingeniso ukuphendulo emibuzweni ethi: Ubani, In, Kuphi, Nini nokuthi Kubayini/Njani - Ukutlola umutjho osihloko begodu ufake hlangana ilwazi elifaneleko ukwakha indima/isigaba esizwakalako. - Ukukhetha, ukuhlukanisa ngamatlasi nokubeka ngokulamana ilwazi elifaneleko elithethwe emithonjeni yelwazi ehlukeneko. - Ukuplana, ukuthathabeja begodu nokwenza ngocono okutoliweko/umtlo. - Ukujengisa begodu nokulinganisa umtlo nomsebenzi wokutlama. - Ukutlola ngobuthakgha begodu kufundeke. - Ukusebenzisa isakhiwo esiqinileko / esibonakala kuhle: - Ekuthomeni / Isingeniso - Phakathi / Umzimba - Ekugcineni / Isiphetho	Umsebenzi osezingeni legama: amabizo isabizwana (senani) iinkathi zesenzo. Umsebenzi osezingeni lemitjho: ihloko, isivumelwano sehloko nesenzo, ikuluma emubiko/ebikwako Ukupelela namatshwayo wokufunda da nokutlola ukuhlukanisa amagama, ukusebenzisa isihlathululi mezwi, ungqi, ikhoma, ikholoni, isinga kholoni, unobuza, isibazo.

IGREYIDI 6 ITHEMU 1				
AMAKGHONO	UKULALELA NOKUKHULUMA (ZOMLOMO)	UKUFUNDA NOKUBUKELA	UKUTLOLA NOKWETHULA	ISAKHIWO NEMITHETHWANA YOKUSETJENZISWA KWELIMI
IIMVEKE 3 - 4	Ukulalela nokucocisana ngomtlole-ndabuko isib. Inolwana ephathelene nezekolo(imithi) nofana inolwana-mlando(ilejendi). - Imisebenzisa esingeniso: ukwenza ibonelo phambili. - Ukukhumbula izehlakalo ngokulandelayana kwazo nokusebenzisa isikhathi esifaneleko - Ukukhulumisana ngokwakhako ngesikhathi sokucocisana kwesiqhema - Ukucocisana ngokuthi ubuhlangothi bakheka bunjani nomphumela walokho kolaleleko. - Ukucoca ngabalingisi - Ukucocisana ngesakhiwo, irarano nesizinda. - Ukucocisana ngomlayezo osemtholweni - Ukuzindla bonisa ngokuphathelene namasiko, amagugu neenkolelo. - Ukuzindla ngedosiswano phakathi kokuhle nokumbi.	Ukufunda umtlole-ndabuko isib. Inolwana ephathelene nezekolo(imithi) nofana inolwana-mlando(ilejendi). etheksibhugwini nofana eFayilini kaTijhere yeenSejenziswa (FTS.) - Ukulungiselela ukufunda: ukwenza ibonelo phambili ngokusebenzisa isihloko begodu nofana okusagrafu/sasithombe - Amaqinga wokufunda: ukuskima, ukuskena, ukwenza ibonelo phambili, ukuqala imitlole ebonakalako ehlukenekene ukwenzela ukurhumutjha. - Ukucocisana ngama elemende/lunga weenolwana ezikhuluma ngeembandana(amafebuli) isib. Abalingisi nemilayezo - Ukuhlathulula irhumutjho nependulo epheleleko yomtlole - Ukutlama/Sungula begodu uhlathulule umphumela nofana isiphetho esinyulwako - Ukusebenzisa isihlathululi mezwi ukuthuthukisa ilwazi magama.	Ukutlola umtlole-ndabuko isib. Inolwana ephathelene nezekolo(imithi) nofana inolwana-mlando(ilejendi). - Ukutlola ukuzithuthukisa wena, ukuhlola, ukudlala, ukucabanga nokuhlakanipha - Ukulinga ukufundisa isifundo semikhwa emohle/elungileko. - Ukusebenzisa abalingisi abangaphezu kwabantu. - Ukusebenzisa ilwazi magama elifaneleko. - Ukuphosela imibono ngesihloko nokuthuthukisa imibono. - Ukuveza imibono ngokucacileko nangokulandelayana kuhle. - Ukuzindla begodu nokuhlaziya umtlole nomsebenzi wokutlama. - Ukukhupha ithathabejo lokuthoma ngelemuko lombono oqakathekileko begodu nelimi nemothethwana ukwenzela inhloso nabamukeli lwazi abanqotjiweko. Indlela yekambiso yokutlola - Ukuplana/ Ukulungiselela ukutlola. - Ukuthathabeja. - Ukubuyekeza. - Uku-editha. - Ukubuyelela ufunde ukwenzela ukulungisa iimphoso. - Ukwethula.	Umsebenzi osezingeni legama: Izinga lokusebenza ngamagama: amabizo ajayekekileko namabizo angaphathekiko/wezinto ezingabonakaliko Izinga lokusebenza ngemitjho: isikhathi sanje, isikhathi esidluleleko, isikhathi esizako ihlathululo yamagama abomqondophika, izaga, isingathekiso, izitjho.

IGREYIDI 6 ITHEMU 1				
AMAKGHONO	UKULALELA NOKUKHULUMA (ZOMLOMO)	UKUFUNDA NOKUBUKELA	UKUTLOLA NOKWETHULA	ISAKHIWO NEMITHETHWANA YOKUSETJENZISWA KWELIMI
IIMVEKE 5 - 6	Ukulalela itheksthi eyenza bonyana umuntu akholwe/edosako isib. Umkhangiso womrhatjho. - Imisetjenzana esingeniso: ukwenza ibonelo phambili - Ukubuza imibuzo efuna ukucabanga okuseqophelweni eliphezulu kusetjenziswa ilimi elifaneleko. - Ukubona umbono / umcabango ongafani nowakhe - Ukuhlukanisa ubujamo obuphikisanako nokunikela iinzathu. - Ukuzibandakanya ngokwakhako ngesikhathi sokucocisana kwesiqhema. - Ukwabelana ngemibono nokunikela umbono wakhe eenhlokweni zineentjijilo ngendlela enelojikhi, ehlangeneko nehleleke kuhle. - Ukuthuthukisa begodu nokucabangisisa kuhle nakuphikiswanako ukwenzela ukuqinisekisa umbono wakho. - Ukuhlukanisa ubujamo obuphikisanako nokunikela iinzathu. - Ukudzimelela ehlatululweni.	Ukufunda itheksthi eyenza bonyana umuntu akholwe/edosako. etheksibhugwini nofana eFayilini kaTijhere yeenSetjenziswa (FIS.) - Ukulungiselela ukufunda: ukwenza ibonelo phambili ngokusebenzisa isihloko nofana okusagrafu/sasithombe. - Ukusebenzisa amaqhinga wokufunda ahlukahlukeneko ukwenzela ukuzwisisa okufundwako: ukuskima, ukuskena, ukwenza ibonelo phambili. - Ukubona nokucocisana ngokuhlaba ngalokho okuphathelene namasiko namagugu wokuhlalisana etheksthini. - Ukurhumutjha umlayezo onqophileko. nongakanqophi womtoli - Ukubona ubujamo / ubunjalo obuhluahlukeneko emitloleni eseqophelweni eliphezulu begodu anikele nelakhe ihlangothi lobufakazi obudzimelele emitloleni. - Ukucocisana ngokwahlukana kwemikhwa elungileko yokuhlalisana namagugu wamasiko emitloleni. - Ukusebenzisa isihlatululi mezwi ukuthuthukisa ilwazi magama.	Ukutlola itheksthi eyenza bonyana umuntu akholwe/edosako. isib ikulumo / umkhangiso. - Ukuletha iimpindulo ngokwemizwa. - Ukwenza iintembiso. - Ukuhlolozela/ ukuzamazamisa abemukeli lwazi. - Ukuplana, ukuthathabeja begodu nokubuyelela ulungise okutoliweko/umtolo - Ukuphosela imibono ngesihloko begodu nokuthuthukisa imibono. - Ukuzindla begodu nokuhlaziya umtolo nomsebenzi wobukghwari. - Ukuveza imibono ngokucacileko nangokulandela kuhle. - Ukutjengisa ukuzwisisa indlela yokwenza nerejista. - Ukwethula umsebenzi ngokunakekela ubunono begodu nokwethula okuzwisesakako. - Ukudlulisa incazelo ngokutsengileko nangefanelo. - Ukutlola umutjho osihloko begodu nokufaka hlangua ilwazi elifaneleko ukwaka indima/isigaba esizwakalako. - Ukuthatha isiquanto nokwenza iimphakamiso. - Ukutlama/Sungula begodu uhlatulule imiphumela nofana isiphetho esinyulwako.	Umsebenzi osezingeni legama: iinhlanganisi Umsebenzi osezingeni lemitjho: imitjho elula, imitjho epandepande Ihlatululo yegama: izitjho nezaga

IGREYIDI 6 ITHEMU 1				
AMAKGHONO	UKULALELA NOKUKHULUMA (ZOMLOMO)	UKUFUNDA NOKUBUKELA	UKUTLOLA NOKWETHULA	ISAKHIWO NEMITHETHWANA YOKUSETJENZISWA KWELIMI
IIMVEKE 7 - 8	Ukulalela nokucocisana ngekulumo pendulwano. - Imisetjenzana esingeniso: ukwenza ibonelo phambili - Ukulalela ilwazi emitlweni ehlukahlukene ekhulunywa ngekulumo pendulwano. - Ukurhunyeza umbono oqakathekileko, nokuyelela imininigwana enqophileko. - Ukuzibandakanya ngokwakhako ngesikhathi sokucocisana kwesiqhema. - Ukubona nokucocisana ngobujamo / ngamatswayo aqakathekileko. - Ukucocisana ngobujamo obuthile, ilimi lomzimba lalowo okhulumako, okumumethweko, irejistabegodu nokukhetha amagama. - Ukucocisana ngobujamo betheksthi.	Ukufunda umdlalo nofana umdlalo wesiteji (idrama) Ethekebhugwini, incwadi yangetlasini yokufunda nofana eFayilini kaTitjhere yeenSetjenziswa (FTS.) - Ukulungiselela ukufunda: ukwenza ibonelo phambili ngokusebenzisa isihloko nofana okusagrafu/sasithombe. - Ukuhlathulula ummango, isakhiwo isizinda nokulingisa. - Ukucocisana ngombono womtloli/wombhali. - Ukusebenzisa isihlathululi mezwi ukuthuthukisa ilwazi magama.	Ukutlola ikulumo-pendulwano - Ukuveza abalingiswa begodu nokusekela. - Ukuthoma umzwakalo welizwi(ithoni) nofana ubujamo bamazizo. - Ukutloma nofana ukungezelela eraranweni elikhona. - Ukukhupha ithathabejo lokuthoma ngelemuko lombono oqakathekileko. - Ukujengisa ukuzwisisa indlela yokwenza nerejista. - Ukuzindla nokuhlaziya ukutlola begodu nomsebenzi wokutloma/wokuhlakanipha. - Ukusebenzisa imihlobo ehlukahlukeneko yemotjho epandepande nemitjho erareneko.	Ukupeleda namatshwayo wokutlola nokufunda: amatshwayo wokudzubhula Umsebenzo osezingeni lemitjho: imitjho elula, imitjho epandepande. Ihlathululo yegama: abomqondofana, abomqondophika

IGREYIDI 6 ITHEMU 1				
AMAKGHONO	UKULALELA NOKUKHULUMA (ZOMLOMO)	UKUFUNDA NOKUBUKELA	UKUTLOLA NOKWETHULA	ISAKHIWO NEMITHETHWANA YOKUSETJENZISWA KWELIMI
IIMVEKE 9 - 10	Ukulalela nokucocisana ngekondlo - Imisethenzana esingeniso: ukwenza ibonelo phambili. - Ukuveza imizwa ngendlela enezwelo. - Ukuzibandakanya ngokwakhako ngesikhathi sokucocisana kwesiqhema. - Ukuphawula ngomphumela wamatjhada begodu neemboniso okufana negido, ibuyelelo, ifana tjhada begodu nokumadanisa. - Ukurhumutjha okumumethweko kwekondlo. - Ukurhunyeza ikondlo. - Ukucocisana ngegido begodu nevumelwano - Ukucocisa ngemihlobo ehluahlukeneko yeenkondlo. - Ukucocisana ngesakhiwo seenkondlo.	Ukufunda ikondlo elula ethesibhugwini, nofana eFayilini kaTijhere yeenSetjenziswa (FTS.) - Ukulungiselela ukufunda, isib. ukwenza ibonelo phambili ngokusebenzisa isihloko begodu/ nofana okusagrafu/okusanthombe - Ukufundela phezulu ngebelo elifaneleko, ipimiso ezwakalako nokusebenzisa imitjhwana efaneleko. - Ukuhlalisa kuhle iindlela itheksthi ifundwa ngayo ukwenzela bona ibe sezingeni lomlaleli. - Ukubonisa/ukufjengisa ukuzwisa umtlo, ubudlelwana bawo nepilo yakhe. - Ukubona nokuhlaziya imikghwa yezemitlo ezihlukahlukeneko nofana imihlobo yamatheksthi isib. Igido, umlozelo, ukwenzasamuntu, ukungathekisa. - Ukusebenzisa isihlathululi mezwi ukuthuthukisa ilwazi magama.	Ukutlola ikondlo - Ukusebenzisa ifanamdumo/ ifanakamisa, (ifanatjhada yabongwaqa begodu nefanatjhada yabokamisa), ukungathekisa, isifaniso. - Ukusebenzisa ilimi lokuhlathulula. - Ukuplana, ukuthlathabeja begodu nokulungisa umtlo. - Ukukhupha ithathabejo lokuthoma ngelemuko lombono oqakathekileko. - Ukukhupha ithathabejo lokuthoma ngelemuko lombono oqakathekileko. - Ukuzindla nokuhlaziya ukutlola begodu nomsebenzi wokutlama/ wokuhlakanipha. Indlela yekambiso yokutlola. - Ukuplana/ Ukulungiselela ukutlola. - Ukuthathabeja. - Ukubuyekeza. - Uku-editha. - Ukubuyelela ufunde ukwenzela ukulungisa iimphoso. - Ukwethula	Umsebenzi osezingeni legama: Amaphriphozithini Umsebenzi osezingeni lomutjho: iintatimende, imibuzo, imilayo/imiyalo Ihlathululo yegama: ifanatjhada / ifanamdumo

IGREYIDI 6 ITHEMU 2				
AMAKGHONO	UKULALELA NOKUKHULUMA (ZOMLOMO)	UKUFUNDA NOKUBUKELA	UKUTLOLA NOKWETHULA	ISAKHIWO NEMITHETHWANA YOKUSETJENZISWA KWELIMI
IIMVEKE 1 - 2	Ukulalela nokucocisana ngetheksthi elilayelo/olayelako isib. Iresiphi, iinkombatjhuba. - Imisebenzizana esingeniso: ukwenza ibonelo phambili. - Ukukhumbula indlela yekambiso. - Ukubona isakhiwo somtolo ollayelo. - Ukutjheja/ukuyelela iinhloko eziqakathekileko. - Ukunikela iinlayelo ezingqophileko, isib. Lenziwa njani ikomitji letiye. - Ukuyelela begodu nokusebenzise iinlayelo ezifundiweko. - Ukubuza imibuzo bonyina kuhlathululwe. - Ukuphawula ngokuzwisiseka kweenlayelo	Ukufunda iresiphi nofana enye itheksthi elilayelo/olayelako - Ukhlaziya imikghwa yomtolo: ukuhleleka nokubutheleleka kwamatheksthi alayelako - Ukuhlela iinlayelo ezihlangahlangeneko. - Ukusebenzisa amaqhinga afaneleko wokufunda nokuzwisisa: ukuskena. - Ukubonisa/ukufjengisa ukuzwisisa itheksthi nokuthi isebenza bunjani: ukufunda okunqophileko. - Ukukhumbula nokuhlathulula izakhiwo ezahlukenekene, ukusebenzisa kwelimi nehloso. - Ukubona nokuhlunga irejista yetheksthi. - Ukuzwisisa nokusebenzisa itheksthi yelwazi ngokufaneleko. - Ukumadanisa amaresiphi nofana imilayelo emibili engafaniko.	Ukutlola umtolo olayelako isib Ukuthi ikomitji yetiye yenziwa bunjani - Ukuhlela ngokulandelanako - Ukutlola irhelo lamamatheriyali neentshako - Ukusebenzisa iinhathululi-mezwi - Ukusebenzisa indlela ekatelelako - Ukutlama ifreyimu yokutlola/ yokutlolela - Ukusebenzisa imithwana ehlanganisako nendlela yokwenza ephathelene nesakhiwo. - Ukuhlathulula indlela yekambiso - Ukuhlela amagama nemitho ngendlela efaneleko. Indlela yekambiso yokutlola. - Ukuphila/ Ukulungiselela ukutlola. - Ukutlathabeja. - Ukubuyekeza. - Uku-editha. - Ukubuyelela ufunde ukwenzela ukulungisa iimphoso. - Ukwethula	Umsebenzi osezingeni legama: isiqu, iinhloko, iinhloko Umsebenzi osezingeni lemitjho: iinhloko, umenziwa Ukupelela namatshwayo

IGREYIDI 6 ITHEMU 2				
AMAKGHONO	UKULALELA NOKUKHULUMA (ZOMLOMO)	UKUFUNDA NOKUBUKELA	UKUTLOLA NOKWETHULA	ISAKHIWO NEMITHETHWANA YOKUSETJENZISWA KWELIMI
IIMVEKE 3 - 4	Ukulalela inoveli. - etheksibhugwini, nofana eFayilini kaTijhere yeenSetjenziswa (FTS.) - Imisetjenzana esingeniso: ukwenza ibonelo phambili. - Ukulalela isiqetjhana esikhutjhe ethekstini. - Ukulalela ukuthola imininingwana enqophileko. - Ukubona umlayezo oqakathekileko. - Ukuhlobanisa nepilo yakhe. - Ukucocisana ngombono - oqakathekileko nemininingwana enqophileko. - Ukusebenzisa ilwazi elithethwe ethekstini lokha nakuphendulwako. - Ukucocisana ngokuhlalisana, imikghwa emihle, begodu namagugu wamasiko ethekstini. Ukuzibandakanya eenkulumiswane-ni zesiqhema - Ukunikelana ithuba lokukhuluma/ ukudlhegana. - Ukuhlala usesihlokwani. - Ukubuza imibuzo efaneleko. - Ukugcina iinkulumiswano Ukuphendula imibono yabanye ngokuzwela nangehlonipho.	Ukufunda inoveli efijhane etheksibhugwini, nofana eFayilini kaTijhere yeenSetjenziswa (FTS.) - Ukulungiselela ukufunda: ukwenza ibonelo phambili ngokusebenzisa isihloko nokucocisana ngomongo /ngokumumethweko okukhambelanako. - Ukubona nokuhlathulula izehlakalo eziqakathekileko. - Ukubona nokucocisana ngombono. - Ukucocisana ngabalingisi. - Ukubona nokucocisana ngemizwa ezeziweko. - Ukuhlobanisa izehlakalo nabalingisi nepilo yakhe. - Ukusebenzisa amaqhinga wokufunda ahlukahlukeneko. - Ukucocisana ngesakhiwo, ukusebenzisa kwelimi, ihloso begodu nabamukeliwazi. - Ukubona umahluko hlanguka nemilando yepilo yabantu/ amadayari begodu neendatjana. - Ukusebenzisa isihlathululi mezwi ukuthuthukisa ilwazi magama. Ukuzindla ngamatheksthi afundwe ngokuzijamela - Ukubuyelela ucoce indatjana nofana imibono eqakathekileko ngemitjho emi 3 ukuya kwemi 5. - Ukuveza ukuphakama kwemizwa ngetheksthi efundiweko. - Ukuhlobanisa nezehlakalo zobuphilo bakhe. - Ukumadanisa iincwadi/amatheksthi afundiweko.	Ukutlola ibuyekezo lencwadi - Ukusebenzisa ifreyimu. - Ukulungiselela ukufunda:ukulalela iinqetjhana ezithethwe enovelini efundiweko. - Ukukhetha okumumethweko okufanele ihloso. - Ukusebenzisa ilimi elifaneleko nesakhiwo setheksthi. - Ukusebenzisa isakhiwo esifaneleko. - Ukuhlala ilwazi ngokwelojikh- ukusebenzisa ilandelano. - Ukusebenzisa ihlelo, ukupeleda begodu namatshwayo wokutlola nokufunda, okufaka hlanguka nesivumelwano sehloko / sikamenziwa. - Ukusebenzisa isihlathululi mezwi ukupeleda nokuthuthukisa ilwazi magama. Ukusebenzisa indlela yekambiso yokutlola - Ukuplana/ Ukulungiselela ukutlola. - Ukutlathabeja. - Ukubuyekeza. - Uku-editha. - Ukubuyelela ufunde ukwenzela ukulungisa iimphoso. - Ukwethula	Umsebenzi osezingeni legama: izenzo (esiphelako; esingapheliko) Umsebenzi osezingeni lemitjho: isikhathi sanje esiragela phambili, isikhathi esidluleleko esiragela phambili, isikhathi esizako esiragela phambili Ukupeleda namatshwayo

IGREYIDI 6 ITHEMU 2				
AMAKGHONO	UKULALELA NOKUKHULUMA (ZOMLOMO)	UKUFUNDA NOKUBUKELA	UKUTLOLA NOKWETHULA	ISAKHIWO NEMITHETHWANA YOKUSETJENZISWA KWELIMI
IIMVEKE 5-6	Ukulalela nokucocisana ngendatjana - Imisetjenzana esingeniso: ukwenza ibonelo phambili - Ukuthola ummongo, ukubuza imibuzo nokuhlobanisa imibono nepilo yakhe - Ukubona nokucocisana bona ubuhlangothi benzeka/bakheka bunjani - Ukucocisana ngeempendulo zetheksthi. - Ukuhlobanisa nepilo yakhe. - Ukucocisana ngokuphathelene nokuhlalisana, imikghwa elungileko begodu namagugu wamasiko ematheksthini ahlukeneko begodu nokuphawula bonyana lokhu kudluliswa bunjani etheksthini isib Ubuhlangothi. - Ukusebenzisa isiphiwo sokukhuluma/amakghono wokwethula, isib ukuphakama nokwehla kwephimbo, ibelo, ukuphumula, ukujama, ukusebenzisa izitho zomzimba njll	Ukufunda indatjana etheksibhugwini, nofana eFayilini ka Titihere yeenSetjenziswa (FTS.) nofana incwadi yokufunda yangetlasini. - Imisetjenzana yokulungiselela ukufunda: ukwenza ibonelo phambili ngokusebenzisa isihloko begodu nofana okusagrafu/okusaanthombe. - Ukufundela phezulu nokufunda buthule, ahlalise kuhle amaqhinga wokufunda bona alungele ihloso nabamukeli lwazi. - Ukucocisana ngokuphathelene nokuhlalisana, begodu namagugu wamasiko ematheksthini. - Ukurhumutjha begodu nicocisane ngemilayezo. - Ukubonisa/ukutjengisa ukuzwisa itheksthi, ubudlelwana bayo nepilo yakhe, ihloso yayo nokuthi usebenza bunjani	Ukutlola indatjana - Ukutlola / ukwakha abalingisi abakholelekako. - Ukutjengisa ilwazi labalingisi, isakhiwo, isizinda, irarano, isithlori / isiqongolo. - Ukwakha izehlakalo esiqakathekileko ngokusebenzisa itjhadhi naneko-isingeniso, umzimba(ukuphakama kwemisikinyeko, isithlori) begodu nesiphetho. - Ukuhlela kulandelane kuhle. - Ukuveza imibono ngokucacileko begodu nangokulandelana/ ngelojikhi. - Ukusebenzisa ummongo nofana umlayezo.	Umsebenzi osezingeni legama: isizasenzo Umsebenzi osezingeni lemitjho: isikhathi sanje esipheleleko Ihlathululo yegama: izitjho

IGREYIDI 6 ITHEMU 2				
AMAKGHONO	UKULALELA NOKUKHULUMA (ZOMLOMO)	UKUFUNDA NOKUBUKELA	UKUTLOLA NOKWETHULA	ISAKHIWO NEMITHETHWANA YOKUSETJENZISWA KWELIMI
IIMVEKE 7 - 8	Ukulalela nokucocisana getheksthi yelwazi isib. Umbiko wobujamo bezulu. - Imisetjenzana esingeniso: ukwenza ibonelo phambili. - Ukulalela ukuthola imininingwana eqakathekileko. - Ukucocisana ngokuba lisizo kwelwazi. - Ukuhlobanisa ilwazi nepilo yakhe. - Ukucocisana ngemiphumela engahle ibe khona ebantwini. - Ukumadanisa ubujamo eendaweni ezahlukahlukeneko, nokutjengisa isiphetho esinyulwako ngeenzathu. - Ukuzibandakanya eenkulumiswaneni, ukunikela iinzathu zemibono yakhe. - Ukubona amatshwayo wobujamo bezulu: irejista nehlobo lelimi elisetjenzisiweko. - Ukusebenzisa amaqhinga wokuzibandakanya ekukhulumisaneni ngokuzeleko ebujamweni besiqhema. - Ukurhumutjha nokucocisana ngamatheksthi abukelwako asezingeni eliphakeme khulu.	Ukufunda itheksthi yelwazi isib. Umbiko wobujamo bezulu. ephephandabeni, etheksibhugwini, nofana eFayilini kaTijhere yeenSetjenziswa (FTS.) - Ukulungiselela ukufunda:ukwenza ibonelo phambili ngokusebenzisa isihloko, iinhlokwana begodu neenthombe. - Ukusebenzisa amaqhinga wokufunda:ukusikimela ukuthola umbono ovamileko, ukuskenela ukuthola imininingwana engophileko. - Ukubona indlela itheksthi ehleleke ngayo. - Ukumadanisa okungafaniko nokufanako eendaweni ezihlukeneko. - Ukufunda itheksthi yelwazi enokubukelwako. Isib. Umebhe. - Ukusebenzisa amaqhinga wokufunda, isib. Ukwenza ibonelo phambili ngokusebenzisa imithala yetheksthi nobujamo obuthile. - Ukurhumutjha okubukelwako. - Ukusebenzisa isihlathululi mezwi ukuthuthukisa ilwazi magama.	Ukutlola itheksthi yelwazi isib. Umbiko wobujamo bezulu. - Ukukhetha okubukelwako okufaneleko begodu nokumumethweko ukwenzela ihloso. - Ukwethula ilwazi ngokusebenzisa umebhe, itjhadi, igrafu nofana idayagramu. Indlela yekambiso yokutlola - Ukuplana/ Ukulungiselela ukutlola. - Ukutlathathabeja. - Ukubuyekeza. - Uku-editha. - Ukubuyelela ufunde ukwenzela ukulungisa iimphoso. - Ukwethula	Umsebenzi osezingeni legama: iimphawulo. Umsebenzi osezingeni lomutjho: Isikhathi esidlulileko Ukupeleda namatshwayo: ukusebenzisa isihlathululi mezwi
IIMVEKE 9-10	UKUHLOLWA OKUPHETHAKO			

IGREYIDI 6 ITHEMU 3				
AMAKGHONO	UKULALELA NOKUKHULUMA (ZOMLOMO)	UKUFUNDA NOKUBUKELA	UKUTLOLA NOKWETHULA	ISAKHIWO NEMITHETHJHWANA YOKUSETJENZISWA KWELIMI
IIMVEKE 1-2	Ukucocisana ngenoveli etheksibhugwini, nofana eFayilini kaTitjhere yeenSetjenziswa (FTS.) - Imisetjenzana esingeniso: ukwenza ibonelo phambili. - Ukulalela isiqetjhana senoveli efundiweko. - Ukwenza ibonelo phambili lokobana kuzakwenzeka ini. - Ukuhlathulula umbono womtlozi nombono waloyo ofundako. - Ukuhlala usesihlokweni. - Ukuhlathulula kuhle/ngelobjikhi. - Ukucocisana ngemibono eqakathekileko neminingwana enqophileko. - Ukubuzwa imibuzo efaneleko begodu nokuphendula ngefanelo.	Ukufunda inoveli etheksibhugwini, nofana eFayilini kaTitjhere yeenSetjenziswa (FTS.) - Ukulungiselela ukufunda: ukwenza ibonelo phambili ngokusebenzisa isihloko, begodu nokucocisana ngemimongo / okumumethweko okuhlobeneko. - Ukubona begodu nokucocisana ngombono oqakathekileko. - Ukucocisana ngabalingisi. - Ukubona nokucocisana ngemizwa ezeziweko. - Ukucocisana ngelulukezo nephekuguko. - Ukuhlobanisa izehlakalo nabalingisi nepilo yakhe. - Ukusebenzisa amaqhinga wokufunda ahlukahlukeneko. - Ukucocisana ngesakhiwo, ilimi elisetjenzisiweko, ihloso nabamukeli lwazi. - Ukusebenzisa isihlathululi mezwi ukuthuthukisa ilwazi magama. - Ukuzindla ngamatheksthi afundwe ngokuzijamela. - Ukubuyelela acoce indatjana, nofana umbono oqakathekileko ngemitho emi 3 ukuya kwemi 5. - Ukuveza ukuphakama kwelizwi etheksthi efundiweko. - Ukuhlobanisa nepilo yakhe. - Ukumadanisa iincwadi/ amatheksthi afundiweko.	Ukutlola ibuyekezi lencwadi - Ukusebenzisa ifreyimu. - Ukulungiselela ukutlola: ukulalela inqetjhana ezithethwe enovelini efundiweko. - Ukukhetha okumumethweko okufanele ihloso. - Ukusebenzisa ilimi nesakhiwo esifaneleko setheksthi. - Ukusebenzisa isakhiwo esifaneleko. - Ukuhlela okumumethweko kuhle/ngelobjikhi-nokusebenzisa ukulandana okufaneleko. - Ukusebenzisa ihlelo, ukupeleda namatshwayo wokutlola nokufunda ngefanelo, okufaka hlanguanaisivumelwano sehloko nomenziwa. - Ukusebenzisa isihlathululi mezwi ukuthuthukisa ilwazi magama. Ukusebenzisa indlela yekambiso yokutlola - Ukuplana/ Ukulungiselela ukutlola. - Ukutlathabeja. - Ukubuyekeza. - Uku-editha. - Ukubuyelela ufunde ukwenzela ukulungisa iimphoso. - Ukwethula	Umsebenzi oseziningeni legama: Amagama abuzako, isabizwana sokukhomba, izabizwana. Umsebenzi oseziningeni lemitjho: isikhathi sanje, isikhathi esidlulileko, isikhathi esizako. Ukupeleda namatshwayo ukusebenzisa isihlathululi mezwi, ukuhlobanisa amagama

IGREYIDI 6 ITHEMU 3				
AMAKGHONO	UKULALELA NOKUKHULUMA (ZOMLOMO)	UKUFUNDA NOKUBUKELA	UKUTLOLA NOKWETHULA	ISAKHIWO NEMITHETHJHWANA YOKUSETJENZISWA KWELIMI
IIMVEKE 3 - 4	Ukulalela nokucocisana ngomtolo-ndabuko isib. Inolwana ephathelene nezekolo(imithi) nofana inolwana-mlando(ilejendi). - Imisejenzana esingeniso: ukwenza ibonelo phambili. - Ukukhumbula izehlakalo ngokulandelana kwazo nokusebenzisa isikhathi esifaneleko - Ukukhulumisana ngokwakhako ngesikhathi sokucocisana kwesiqhema. - Ukulalela: - Ukucocisana ngokuthi ubuhlangothi bakheka bunjani nomphumela walokho kolaleleko. - Ukucoca ngabalingisi - Ukucocisana ngesakhiwo, irarano nesizinda. - Ukucocisana ngomlayezo osemtholweni - Ukuzindla ngekolelo yamasiko, amagugu neenkolelo. - Ukuzindla ngedosiswano phakathi kokuhle nokumbi	Ukufunda umtolo-ndabuko isib. Inolwana ephathelene nezekolo(imithi) nofana inolwana-mlando(ilejendi). ethesibhugwini nofana eFayilini kaTijhere yeenSejenziswa (FTS.) - Ukulungiselela ukufunda: Isib. ukwenza ibonelo phambili ngokusebenzisa isihloko, begodu nofana okusamagrafu. - Ukusebenzisa amaqhinga wokufunda: ukuskima, ukuskena, ukwenza ibonelo phambili, ukubona okubukelwako ukwenzela ukurhumutjha. - Ukucocisana ngama-elemente weenkondlo ezikhuluma ngeenlwana, (amafebuli) isib. Abalingisi begodu nemilayezo. - Ukuhlathulula irhumutjho begodu nokunikela iimpendulo mazombe ngetheksthi. - Ukusungula/ukutlama begodu nokuhlathulula imiphumela nofana isiphetho esenyulwako.	Ukutlola isiketjhi somlingisi - Ukucabanga ngokuvezwa kwabalingisi. - Ukusebenzisa amagama ahlathululako ukumadanisa abalingisi. - Ukuplana, ukuthathabeja nokulungisa umtolo, utjheje ukuthuthukisa ukupeleda, iinkathi zesenzo, nokuhlanganisa imitjho ikhambelane kuhle eengabeni. - Ukujengisa ukuzwisisa isizinda, isakhiwo irarano nommango. - Ukusebenzisa kuhle iinkathi zesenzo. Ukusebenzisa indlela yekambiso yokutlola - Ukuplana/ Ukulungiselela ukutlola. - Ukuthathabeja. - Ukubuyekeza. - Uku-editha. - Ukubuyelela ufunde ukwenzela ukulungisa iimphoso. - Ukwethula	Umsebenzi osezingeni legama: Izenzo Umsebenzi osezingeni lemitjho: Isikhathi esizako Ukupeleda namatshwayo Amakhoma

IGREYIDI 6 ITHEMU 3				
AMAKGHONO	UKULALELA NOKUKHULUMA (ZOMLOMO)	UKUFUNDA NOKUBUKELA	UKUTLOLA NOKWETHULA	ISAKHIWO NEMITHETHWANA YOKUSETJENZISWA KWELIMI
IIMVEKE 5 - 6	Ukulalela indatjana efitjhani - Imisetjenzana esingeniso: ukwenza ibonelo phambili. - Ukukhumbula izehlakalo ngokulandelana kwazo nokusebenzisa isikhathi esifaneleko - Ukukhulumisana ngokwakhako ngesikhathi sokucocisana kwesiqhema. - Ukucocisana ngokuthi ubuhlangothi bakhaka bunjani nomphumela walokho kolaleleko. - Ukucoca ngabalingisi - Ukucocisana ngesakhiwo, irarano nesizinda. - Ukucocisana ngomlayezo osemtholweni	Ukufunda indatjana efitjhani. etheksibhugwini nofana encwadini yangetlasini yokufunda nofana eFayilini kaTijhere yeenSetjenziswa (FTS.) - Ukulungiselela ukufunda: ukwenza ibonelo phambili ngokusebenzisa isihloko begodu /nofana okumagrafu. - Ukuhlahluba itheksthi ukuthola imiyalezo efihlekileko nokurhunyeza umqondo oqakathekileko nemiqondo esekelako/esisekelo - Ukuhlathulula bonyana umtloli usebenzisa bunjani umbono womfundi: amathekiniki asetjenzisiweko, ukuvezwa kwabalingisi - Ukucocisana ngelihlo lokuhlaba ngamasiko, begodu namagugu wokuhlalisana etheksthini. - Ukucocisana ngesakhiwo ummongo isizinda nokuvezwa kwabalingisi - Ukusebenzisa isihlathululi mezwi ukuthuthukisa ilwazi magama.	Ukutlola incwadi yobungani/ okutlola ngaphakathi kwedayari - Ukusebenzisa isendlelelo esifaneleko. - Ukujengisa ukubona abamukeliwazi nendlela yokwenza. - Ukusebenzisa ukwehla nokuphakama kwelizwi okufaneleko. - Ukuplana, ukuthathabeja nokulungisa umtlo, utjheje ukuthuthukisa ilimi, ukupeleda, iinkathi, nokuhlanganisa imitjho ikhambelane kuhle eengabeni. - Ukusebenzisa amagama ahlanganisako, isib. 'Nanyana kunjalo', abomqondofana begodu nabomqondophika ukuhlanganisa imitjho bonyana ikhambelane kuhle eendinyaneni. - Ukusebenzisa ukupeleda begodu namatshwayo wokutlola nokufunda ngefanelo.	Umsebenzi oseziningeni legama: iimphawulo, iinkathi zesenzo, amagama ahlanganisako. Umsebenzi oseziningeni lemitjho: Isikhathi esidlulileko, isikhathi esizako Ukupeleda namatshwayo Ukuhlanganisa amagama Ukusebenzisa isihlathululi mezwi.

IGREYIDI 6 ITHEMU 3				
AMAKGHONO	UKULALELA NOKUKHULUMA (ZOMLOMO)	UKUFUNDA NOKUBUKELA	UKUTLOLA NOKWETHULA	ISAKHIWO NEMITHETHJHAWANA YOKUSETJENZISWA KWELIMI
IIMVEKE 7-8	Ukulalela nofana ukubukela amatheksti alelelwako/abukelwako/afundwako: amakhathuni/ imitlet-lana yamakhomikhi. - Imisetjenzana esingeniso: ukwenza ibonelo phambili. - Ukuqala begodu nokucocisana ngokumethweko begodu nemilayezo yetheksthi. - Ukucocisana ngokuba sebumjweni obufaneleko bokusagrafu/beenthombe etheksthini. - Ukucocisana ngokuphumelela kokusamagrafu/sasithombe nomculo. - Ukwabelana ngemibono esihlokweni netheksthini. - Ukucocisana nganoma ngiwaphi amagama amatjha aqakathekileko ukuzwisisa thlelo. - Ukucocisana ngabalingisi abaqakathekileko nomlayezo osisekelo - Ukubona nokucocisana ngokuthi imibono inamandla angangani wokurherha okumethweko, ukukhethwa kwamagama nelimi lomzimba lalowo okhulumako.	Ukufunda ikhathuni/ imitletlana yekhomikhi etheksibhugwini nofana encwadini yangetlasini yokufunda nofana eFay-ilini kaTijhere yeenSetjenziswa (FTS.) - Ukulandela imiyalo emifijhani egadangiweko nokuyirhumutjha uhlathulule itheksthi ebonakalako: amagrafu, amadayagramu, okusamagrafu. - Ukuhlahluba itheksthi ukuthola imiyalezo efihlekileko nokurhunyeka umqondo oqakathekileko nemiqondo esisekelo./esekelako. - Ukuhlathulula bonyana umtoli usebenzisa burjani umbono womfundi: amathekiniki asejenzisiweko, ukuvezwa kwabalingisi - Ukucocisana ngelitho lokuhlaba ngamasiko,begodu namagugu wokuhlalisana etheksthini. - Ukubona amahlangothi ahlukahlukeneko begodu anikele lakhe ihlangothi elisuselwe ebufakazini obusetheksthini. - Ukurhumutjha begodu uhlaziye imininingwana ematheksthini amagrafu. - Ukudlulisela imininingwana kusuka kwelinye ihlobo ukuya kwelinye.	Ukutlola ikhathuni / umtletlana wek-homikhi. - Ukusebenzisa ifreyimu. - Ukuhlathulula imiqondo. - Ukuhlathulula umtlo. - Ukusebenzisa isakhiwo esifaneleko. - Ukusebenzisa abalingisi nabalingisi abasekelako abakarisako. - Ukusebenzisa isakhiwo nerarano ngokuphumelelisako. - Ukutlola nokutlola imitlo ebonakalako usebenzise ilimi, iinthombe, namatjhada ngokuhlakanipha isib umkhangiso wakamabonakude Ukusebenzisa indlela yekambiso yokutlola - Ukuplana/ Ukulungiselela ukutlola. - Ukutlathabeja. - Ukubuyekeza. - Uku-editha. - Ukubuyelela ufunde ukwenzela ukulungisa iimphoso. - Ukwethula	Umsebenzi osezingeni legama: Izenzo, ubunjalo bamaziso, izandiso, iimphawulo. Umsebenzi osezingeni lemitjho: Ikulumo enqophileko, ikulumo en-gakanqophi, Umutjho onqophileko, lapho umenziwa athatha indawo yehloko Ukupeleda namatshwayo Ukusebenzisa isihlathululi mezwi. Ukuhlukanisa amagama.

IGREYIDI 6 ITHEMU 3				
AMAKGHONO	UKULALELA NOKUKHULUMA (ZOMLOMO)	UKUFUNDA NOKUBUKELA	UKUTLOLA NOKWETHULA	ISAKHIWO NEMITHETHWANA YOKUSETJENZISWA KWELIMI
IIMVEKE 9-10	Ukulalela nokucocisana ngomdlalo wesiteji - Imisefjenzana esingeniso: ukwenza ibonelo phambili. - Ukucocisana ngamatshwayo aqakathekileko wetheksthi. - Ukubona bona ubuhlangothi benzeka burjani nokuthi lokhu kumthinta njani olaleleko. - Ukubona imimmongo, ukubuza imibuzo. - Ukubona nokucocisana ngamagugu etheksthi. - Ukuhlobanisa okumumethweko nemilayezo esetheksthi nepilo yakhe - Ukuphawula ngokuhlaba emilayezweni esetheksthi.	Ukufunda ibuyelelo lomdlalo / umdlalo wesiteji - Ukulungiselela ukufunda: ukwenza ibonelo phambili ngokusebenzisa isihloko begodu /nofana okumagrafu. - Ukusebenzisa amaqhinga ahluahlukeneko wokufunda: ukuskima, ukuskena, ukwenzela ukubona ukbono oqakathekilowo nombono osekelako. - Ukucocisana ngeliho lokuhlaba ngamasiko, begodu namagugu wokuhlalisana etheksthi. - Ukubona amahlangothi ahluahlukeneko begodu anikele lakhe ihlangothi elisuselwe ebufakazini obusetheksthi.	Ukutlola ikulumo-pendulwano/ umtlo womdlalo omfijhane - Ukusebenzisa ukuvezwa kwabalingisi. - Ukusebenzisa isakhiwo esifaneleko. - Ukutlama/ukuthola ithoni nofana indlela. - Ukutjengisa ukuzwisisa indlela yokutlola nerejista. Ukusebenzisa indlela yekambiso yokutlola - Ukuplana/ Ukulungiselela ukutlola. - Ukutlathabeja. - Ukubuyekeza. - Uku-editha. - Ukubuyelela ufunde ukwenzela ukulungisa iimphoso. - Ukwethula	Umsebenzi osezingeni legama: iziqu, iinthomo, iinlungelelo Umsebenzi osezingeni lemitjho: ipambosiwokwenza, ipambosi yokwenziwa Ukupeleda namatshwayo Amatshwayo wokudzubhula

IGREYIDI 6 ITHEMU 4				
AMAKGHONO	UKULALELA NOKUKHULUMA (ZOMLOMO)	UKUFUNDA NOKUBUKELA	UKUTLOLA NOKWETHULA	ISAKHIWO NEMITHETHWANA YOKUSETJENZISWA KWELIMI
IIMVEKE 1-2	Ukulalela nokucocisana ngetheksthi yelwazi. etheksibhugwini nofana eFayilini kaTitjhere yeenSetjenziswa (FTS.) - Imisetjenzana esingeniso: ukwenza ibonelo phambili. - Ukubona umqondo oqakathekileko nokuphendula ngefanelo. - Ukuzibandakanya eenkulumiswaneni, ahlathulule umbono wakhe. - Ukubona nokuhlathulula unobangela nomphumela. - Ukuphawula ngokuphathelele nokuhlalisana, imikghwa emihle begodu namagugu wamasiko. - Ukubuza imibuzo ngokuhlaba. - Ukuveza nokusekela umbono wakhe ngeenzathu. - Ukusebenzisa amaqhinga wokuzibandakanya ukukhulumisana ngepumelelo ebujamweni besiqhema. Ukulingisa ama-inthaviyu ngetlasini - Ukwethula ikulumo ngomlomo aqale abamukeliwazi. - Ukutjengisa ukubona abamukeliwazi abahlukahlukeneko. - Ukutijugutijugulula ilizwi, ithoni begodu nebelo lelizwi. - Ukuzindla ngamakghono wakhe, newabanye wokuthula ikulumo ngokuzwela. - Ukunikela umbiko obuyako olingeneko nowakhako.	Ukufunda itheksthi yelwazi etheksibhugwini nofana eFayilini kaTitjhere yeenSetjenziswa (FTS.) - Imisetjenzana yokulungiselela ukufunda: ukwenza ibonelo phambili ngokusebenzisa isihloko begodu / nofana okumagrafu. - Ukusebenzisa amaqhinga ahlukahlukeneko wokufunda, isib ukuskima, ukuskenela ukubona umbono oqakathekileko nemibono esekelako nokuphendula ngefanelo. - Ukubona nokuhlathulula unobangela nomphumela. - Ukusebenzisa ilwazi elidlulileko nofana imifjhwana yethekthi ukuthola ihlathululo. - Ukuthatha iinquntu.	Ukutlola indinyana ehlahlathululako Ubukghwari bokutlola (iindinyana ezine) - Ukukhetha okumumethweko okufaneleko. - Ukuhlala usesihlokweni. - Ukusebenzisa ilwazi magama elihlahlathululako, khulukhulu iimphawulo. - Ukusebenzisa ilimi lobukondlo isib. Isifaniso, isingathekiso. - Ukulandelanisa imilandelande yamagadango nofana izehlakalo ngendlela elandelana kuhle. Ukusebenzisa indlela yekambiso yokutlola - Ukuplana/ Ukulungiselela ukutlola. - Ukuthathababeja. - Ukubuyekeza. - Uku-editha. - Ukubuyelela ufunde ukwenzela ukulungisa iimphoso. - Ukwethula.	Umsebenzi osezingeni legama: izandiso, ubude besikhathi, ukubuyeleleka. Umsebenzi osezingeni lemitjho: ikulumo engophileko, ikulumo engakanqophi Ihlathululo yegama: isitatimenjana, iinhlahlathululo ezinengi, ukuba nehlahlathululo engaphezu kweyodwa Ukupeleda namatshwayo: unobuza.

IGREYIDI 6 ITHEMU 4				
AMAKGHONO	UKULALELA NOKUKHULUMA (ZOMLOMO)	UKUFUNDA NOKUBUKELA	UKUTLOLA NOKWETHULA	ISAKHIWO NEMITHETHWANA YOKUSETJENZISWA KWELIMI
IIMVEKE 3 - 4	Ukulalela nokucocisana ngetheksthi ellayelo/olayelako isib. Iresiphi, iinkombatjhuba. - Imisejenzana esingeniso: ukwenza ibonelo phambili. - Ukukhumbula indlela yekambiso. - Ukubona isakhiwo somtlo olilayelo. - Ukuthiyeja/ukuyelela iinhloko eziqakathekileko. - Ukunikela iinlayelo ezingophileko, isib. Lenziwa njani ikomiti letiye. - Ukuyelela/ukutlola begodu nokusebenzise iinlayelo ezifundiweko. - Ukubuza imibuzo bonyina kuhlathululwe. - Ukuphawula ngokuzwisiseka kweenlayelo.	Ukufunda itheksthi ellayelo isib. Iresiphi, iinkombatjhuba - Ukuhlaziya imikghwa yomtlo: ukuhleleka nokubuthuleleka kwamatheksthi alayelako. - Ukuhlela iinlayelo ezihlangahlangeneko. - Ukusebenzisa amaqinga afaneleko wokufunda nokuzwisa: ukuskena. - Ukubonisa/ukufjengisa ukuzwisa itheksthi nokuthi isebenza kunjani: ukufunda okungqophileko. - Ukukhumbula nokuhlathulula izakhiwo ezahlukahlukeneko, ukusejenziswa kwelimi nehloso. - Ukubona nokuhlunga irejista yetheksthi. - Ukuzwisa nokusebenzisa itheksthi yelwazi ngokufaneleko. - Ukumadanisa amaresiphi nofana imilayelo emibili engafaniko.	Ukutlola itheksthi ellayelo. - Ukuhlela ngokulandelana kuhle/ngelojikhi. - Ukurfela amamatheryali neentshako. - Ukusebenzisa iinhlatululi mezwi. - Ukusebenzisa indlela ekatelelako. - Ukwakha ifreyimu yokutlola. - Ukusebenzisa imithwana ehlanganisako nemithetho ephathelene nesakhiwo. - Ukuhlathulula indlela yekambiso. - Ukuhlela amagama nemitho ngefanelo.	Umsebenzi osezingeni legama: isandiso sobujamo, isikhathi, indawo Umsebenzi osezingeni lemitjho: imitho ehlangeneko, imitho epande-pande

IGREYIDI 6 ITHEMU 4				
AMAKGHONO	UKULALELA NOKUKHULUMA (ZOMLOMO)	UKUFUNDA NOKUBUKELA	UKUTLOLA NOKWETHULA	ISAKHIWO NEMITHETHWANA YOKUSETJENZISWA KWELIMI
IIMVEKE 5 - 6	Ukulalela indatjana Ukulalela indatjana efitjhani - Imisebenzana esingeniso: ukwenza ibonelo phambili. - Ukuphendula ngokuhlaba ngokubona ama-elemente aqakathekileko wokubuyezwa kwencwadi. - Ukukhumbula umqondo oqakathekileko nemininigwana etheksthini. - Ukubuyelela ucoce ingcanye yendatjana. - Ukubona nokucocisana ngamagugu. - Ukubona nokucocisana ngemilayezo esetheksthini. - Ukusungula begodu nokuhlathulula imiphumela nofana isiphetho esinyulwako.	Ukufunda indatjana - Imisebenzana yokulungiselela ukufunda: ukwenza ibonelo phambili ngokusebenzisa isihloko begodu / nofana okumagrafu. - Ukusebenzisa amaqhinga ahlukahlukeneko wokufunda nokuzwisa: isib. Ukusima, ukuskena. - Ukubona umqondo oqakathekileko nemiqondo esekelako. - Ukurhumutjha begodu nokucocisane ngemilayezo. - Ukuphawula ngokulandela kwezehlakalo ngokuya ngesikhathi. - Ukuphawula ngamagugu. - Ukuphawula ngemilayezo esetheksthini - Ukusungula/ukutlama begodu nokuhlathulula imiphumela nofana isiphetho esenyulwako.	Ukutlola isirhunyezo esifitjhani - Ukutlola isirhunyezo esilula. - Ukuhlela izehlakalo eziqakathekileko ngokusebenzisa ijhadi naneko. - Ukuhlela ngefanelo/ngelojikhi. - Ukuveza imibono ngokucacileko begodu nangokuhlelekileko/ngelojikhi. - Ukuzindla ngeempendulo ezithinta imizwa. - Ukwenza iimphakamiso. Ukusebenzisa indlela yekambiso yokutlola - Ukuplana/ Ukulungiselela ukutlola. - Ukutlathabeja. - Ukubuyezwa. - Uku-editha. - Ukubuyelela ufunde ukwenzela ukulungisa iimphoso. - Ukwethula.	Umsebenzi osezingeni legama: ibizo, umutjhwana Umsebenzi osezingeni lemitjho: umutjhwana ngesenzo Ihlathululo yegama: ihlaya Ukupelela namatshwayo: ikholoni, iiseminkholoni, ukurhunyeka

IGREYIDI 6 ITHEMU 4				
AMAKGHONO	UKULALELA NOKUKHULUMA (ZOMLOMO)	UKUFUNDA NOKUBUKELA	UKUTLOLA NOKWETHULA	ISAKHIWO NEMITHETHWANA YOKUSETJENZISWA KWELIMI
IIMVEKE 7 - 8	Ukulalela begodu nokucocisana ngekondlo - Imisetjenzana esingeniso: ukwenza ibonelo phambili. - Ukulalela ilwazi nokurhunyeka umqondo oqakathekileko begodu ayelele imininingwana enqophileko. - Ukucocisana ngokuphathelene nokuhlalisana, imikghwa elungileko namagugu wamasiko etheksthini. - Ukuphawula ngokuthi amagugu nemilayezo idluliswa bunjani etheksthini. - Ukunikela umbiko obuyako olinganako begodu owakha ngokuzwelana	Ukufunda ikondlo - Imisetjenzana yokulungiselela ukufunda: ukwenza ibonelo phambili ngokusebenzisa isihloko begodu / nofana okusamagrafu. - Ukusebenzisa amaqhinga ahlukahlukeneko wokufunda isib. Ukuskima, ukuskena. - Ukuphendula ngokuhlaba eenkondlo. - Ukuphawula ngokusebenzisa kwefanatjhada/kwefanamdumo, ibuyekezo, isifaniso begodu ne-onomatopiya. - Ukufunda nokuphendula ngokuhlaba eenkondlweni. - Ukurhumutjha begodu nokucocisane ngemilayezo. - Ukutjengisa ukuzwisisa ikondlo nobudlelwana bayo nepilo yakhe.	Ukutlola ikondlo - Ukusebenzisa ifanatjhada/ ifanamdumo, ukungathekisa, onomatopiya, isifaniso, itshwayo, ummango. - Ukuzindla begodu nokuhlunga umtlo begodu nomsebenzi wobukghwari. - Ukuthuthukisa begodu nokuhlala imibono ngokusebenzisa indlela yekambiso yokutlola. Ukusebenzisa indlela yekambiso yokutlola - Ukuplana/ Ukulungiselela ukutlola. - Ukutlathabeja. - Ukubuyekeza. - Uku-editha. - Ukubuyelela ufunde ukwenzela ukulungisa iimphoso. - Ukwethula.	Umsebenzi osezingeni lemitjho: ihloko; umenziwa Ihlathululo yegama: isifaniso, ukungathekisa, ukwenzasamuntu, i-ono-matopiya, itshwayo Ukupeleda namatshwayo: iimbayana
IIMVEKE 9-10	UKUHLOLA OKUPHETHAKO			

ISIGABA 4: UKUHLOLA

4.1 ISINGENISO

Ukuhlola yindlela yekambiso eragela phambili yokubona/fumana, ukubuthelela nokuhlathulula ilwazi ngokusebenza kwabafundi. Kufaka hlangana amagadango amane: ukukhiqiza nokubuthelela ubufakazi bokufunyenweko ukuhlunga ubufakazi, ukurekhoda okutholiweko bekusetjenziswa ilwazi lokuzwisisa ukuze kusizwe ukuthuthuka komfundi ukwenza ngcono indlela yekambiso yokufunda nokufundisa.

Ukuhlola kufanele kube ngokungakahleleki (ukuhlolela ukufunda) nokuhlekileko (ukuhlola kokufundiweko). Kikho kokubili ukuhlola, kufanele abafundi banikelwe umbiko obuyako njalunjalo khona kuzokungezelelwa ilemuko labo lokufunda

Ukuhlola emaLimini kuragela phambili bekusekele ukukhula netuthuko yabafundi. Kuyingcenywe ehlanganisiweko yokufundisa nokufunda njengombana kunikela umbiko obuyako ngokufunda nokufundisa. Kufanele kuhlangukaniwe ekufundiseni nokufundeni kunokobana kwenziwe njengento ezijameleko. Ukuyaphambili, ukuhlola okuhlangukaniweko kwemihlobohlobo ehlukeneko yelimi kufanele kujayezwe. Isibonelo, singathoma ngokufunda isiqetjana bese kwenziwe ukuhlola ukuzwisisa. Imibuzo yelwazi leLimi ingalungiswa isuselwa etheksthini efanako. Ngemva kokufunda itheksthi abafundi bangabawiswa bonyana baphendule ngetheksthi, isibonelo, ukutlola incwadi ngezinto ezivezwe etheksthini nanyana ukutlola ezinye iimpendulo ngokumumethwe yitheksthi. Ukusonga umsetjenzana, yokucocisana kungasiza ngesihloko begodu ngalendlela kungethulwa woke amakghono welimi ngomsetjenzana otjhelelako owodwa ohlanganisiweko.

Ukuhlola amakghono ahlukeneko welimi akukafaneli kubonwe njengomsetjenzana ozijameleko kodwana umsebenzi owodwa ohlanganeko. Amarubhrikhi wokuhlola afanele ethule amakghono ahlukeneko welimi ethaskini.

Amakghono wabafundi wamakghono wokomlomo, ikghono lokuphendula imibuzo, ukuzibandakanya eengcaweni nemakghonweni wamarekhodi atloliweko nakukghonakalako angatjhejwa ngamalanga.

Kuqakathekile, godu, bonyana abafundi bazwisise ngalokho abakufundako bona kuzokuhlolwa begodu ingasi ikghono labo lokukhumbula nofana ukuphula amagama. Ukuhlolwa kokufunda kufanele ngakho-ke kwenzeke ngamalanga kungabi nje kuhlola okwenzeka ngakanye. Ukuhlola ukufunda okuhlekileko kufanele bonyana abafundi bazwisise kangangani, isibonelo, ukubuyelela acoce indatjana nofana aphenndule imibuzo.

Ukuhlolwa komsebenzi otloliweko kuzokunqopha ekghonweni labafundi lokudlulisa ihlathululo, begodu litloleke bunjani ngokufaneleko, isibonelo, izakhiwo nokusetjenziswa kwelimi ngefanelo, ukupeleda namatshwayo. Koke ukuhlola kufanele kukhunjulwe bonyana ukufundwa kwelimi kuyindlela yekambiso nokuthi ekuthomeni abafundi angekhe bakhiqize isiqetjhana somsebenzi esilungileko. Ngakho-ke iingaba ezahlukeneko zeendlela yekambiso yokutlola zifanele zihlolwe.

Lokha nawunikela ithaski ehlekileko yokuhlola, kuzokuba nomnqopho wekghono elithile. isibonelo, Ukulalela nokukhuluma namkha ukufunda nofana ukutlola. Nanyana kunjalo ngombana ukufunda ilimi. kuyindlela yekambiso ehlanganisiweko, kuzokusetjenziswa ikghono elingaphezulu kelilodwa. Izakhiwo zelimi zifanele zihlolwe ebujameni. Kufanele kuqinisekisewe bonyana ukuhlola akwenziwa emsebenzini otloliwako kwaphela, kodwana vumela umsebenzi owenziwako newomlomo. Kuqakathekile ukuhlola lokho abafundi abakwaziko ingasi lokho abakwazi ngehloko, ngakho-ke hlola amakghono ebujameni ngendlela okungakghonakala ngayo, isib, abafundi bangahle bapelede woke amagama ngefanelo ngeLesihlanu ngesikhathi sokuhlolwa, kodwana bayakghona ukusebenzisa wona amagamalawo apledwe kule ngesikhathi nebatlolako /nebarekhoda iindaba ekungezabo nofana iindatjana?

Ukufundisa nokuhlolwa kwelimi kufanele linikele ithuba lokufaka boke abafundi, nomaqhinga afanele atholakale ukusiza boke abafundi ukuthola nofana ukukhiqiza amatheksi welimi. Abanye abafundi abaneenqabo abangekhe bathole eminye imiqopho njengombana yethulwe esiTatimendeni somThetho-kambiso weKharikhyulamu nokuHlola.

Ihlelo lokuhlola livumela ukuhlola okurhunyeweko, okungathatha ubujamo bokuhlola namkha ukuhlahluba, ekupheleni kwenye nenywe ithemu. Umsebenzi ohlolwako kufanele uhlole, kufanele bonyana wenziwe ethemeni leyo. Izinto ezizokuhlolwa zifanele zibekwe emazingeni welwazi ahlukahlukene ukuqinisekisa ubuqiniso.

4.2 UKUHLOLA OKUNGAKAHLELEKI NOFANA KWANGAMALAMGA

Ukuhlola ukufunda kunomnqopho oragela phambili wokubuthelela ilwazi ngokuthumba komfundi elingasetjenziselwa ukwenza ngcono ukufunda.

Ukuhlola okungakahleleki kukutjheja iragelo phambili labafundi langamalanga. Lokhu kwenziwa ngokuqala, ukucoca, ukubonisa ngokwenza, iingcoco zabafundi nabotitjhere, ukuthintana kwangetlasini okungakahleleki, njll. Ukuhlola okungakahleleki kungaba kuqala abafundi kungabalula njengokujama utjheje abafundi ngesikhathi sesifundo, namkha ukucocisana nabafundi ngeragelo phambili lokufunda. Ukuhlolwa kwekhono lelimi lizokuba ngendlela yokutjheja, umsebenzi wokuhlola, imisetjenzana yokomlomo nokwethula, ukuhlola okutlolwako, ukufundela phezu, nezinye iindlela zokuhlola. Ukuhlola okungakahleleki kufanele kusetjenziselwe ukunikela umbiko obuyako ebafundini nokulungiselela ihlelo lokufundisa, nokho akutlhogeki bonyana kurekhodwe. Akukafaneli kubonwe njengokuhlukene kileyo imisetjenzana yokufunda eyenzeke ngetlasini begodu ungasebenzisa imisetjenzana eminengi yokufunda ukuhlola ukwenza okungakahleleki. Ngesinye isikhathi, ungahle ufune ukubeka umhlobo wokuhlola okunqophileko wemisetjenzana ukugqugqezela abafundi bakho bonyana bafunde, njengekuhlola amatheksthi wokupeleda njalongo. Abafundi nanyana utitjhere bangatshwaya amathaski wokuhlola lawo.

Kutjhukunyiswa bonyana usebenzise iimveke ezimbili zokuthoma zethemu ukwenza ukuhlolwa okusisekelo kwabafundi. Kufanele usebenzise imisetjenzana enikelwe eemvekeni ezimbili zokuthoma zehlelo lokufundisa ukwenza ukuhlola. Lokhu kuzokuvumela ukuthola ihlobo letjheje elidingwa bafundi bakho njengombana uragela phambili.

Imisetjenzana yokuzihlola neyokuhlolwa mlingani ifaka ukuhlolwa kwabafundi. Lokhu kuqakathekile njengombana kuvumela abafundi ukufunda nokuzindla ngokudluleleko ngokwenza kwabo. Imiphumela yamathaski wokuhlola kwangamalanga okungakahlelelwa awarekhodwa ngokuhlekileko ngaphandle kobana utitjhere athande ukwenza njalo. Abotitjhere bangahle bafise ukugqina amarekhodi angakahleleki okungewabo ngeragelo phambili lomfundi ngamunye ezintweni ezihlukene zesifundo ukusiza ngokuhlela namkha ukuqinisekisa bonyana umfundi ngamunye uthuthukisa amakhono nokuzwisisa okulindelekileko. Ihloso yomphumela wamathaski wokuhlola wangamalanga awusetjenziselwa ukudlulisela esigabeni esilandelako nofana ukutholwa kwesitifiketi.

4.3 UKUHLOLA OKUHLELEKILEKO

Yoke imisebenzi yokuhlola ehlekileko eyakha ihlelo lokuhlola okuhlekileko kilowo nyaka ithathwa njengokuhlola okuhlekileko. Amathaski wokuhlola ahleliweyo iyatshwaywa bewarekhodwe ngokuhlekileko ngutitjhere, ngehloso yokusetjenziselwa ukuragela phambili. Imisebenzi le kufanele ilinganiswe khona kuzokuqinisekiswa ikhwalithi nezinga elifaneleko.

Ukuhlola okuhlekileko kunikela utitjhere indlela yangokomthetho yokuhlola iragelo phambili labafundi esifundweni negreyidini ngayinye nesifundweni esithile. Iimbonelo zokuhlola okuhlekileko kufaka hlangana ukuhlola, iinhlahlubo, imisebenzi yezandla, amaphrojekthi, ukwethula ikulimo, iintjengiso, (okufana nokubuyelela indatjana, ukumetjhiswa),

ukudlala ngokwenza, nokhunya) iindatjana, ukuzibandakanya ematheksthini womlomo (afana nekulumo pikiswano, ukucocisana) amatheksthini atloliweko (okufana nokuqedelela iphepha lokusebenzela, ukutlola iindinyana nofana eminye imihlobo yamatheksi),njll

Ihloso yokutlama ihlelo lokuhlola kukuqinisekisa ubuqiniso, ukuthembeka, ukungasolisi nangokwaneleko kokuhlolwa ngokunikela umhlahlo ohlathululwe kabanzi ngemihlobo yemisetjenzana namaphesende anikelwe elinye nelinye ikghono lelimi elisethaskini.Godu lithula umnqopho wokuhlola, o.u.ngendlela ithaski lifanele lethulwe ngayo.

Ekuhlolweni okuhlelekileko, sebenzisa amamemorandamu, amarubhrigi,amarhelo wokuhlola nesikala sokulinganisa begodu nezinye iintlabagelo ezilungele ukuhlola ukuthjeja,ukuhlola ukurekhoda izinga labafundi lokuzwisisa namakghono. Khetha isitlabagelo esifaneleko sokuhlola esifanele umhlobo othile wokuhlola. Isibonelo,irubhrigi ifanele khulu ukusetjenziselwa isiqetjhana sokutlola ngokuzitlamela.Imemorandamu ifanela ngqono ekuhloleni ukupeleda nofana umsebenzi wokufunda ngokuzwisisa.

4.3.1 limfuneko zokuhlola okuhlelekileko zeLimi Lekhaya

Ihlelo lokuhlola ukuhlola okuhlelekileko lamaGreyidi 4-6 lakhiwa ngamathaski alikhomba (7) enza 75% yamamaksi wokuragela phambili nokuhlolwa ekupheleni komnyaka oku 25%.

limfuneko zokuhlola okuhlelekileko zeLimi Lekhaya ngilezi ezilandelako:

- Amathaski wokuhlola okuhlelekileko amabili afanele enziwe ekupheleni kenye nenye ithemu emathemini amathathu wokuthoma. BESE ibe yinye ngethemu yesine.Enye yamathaski ifanele ibe kuhlahluba kwaphakathi konyaka.Inani lamathaski ahlelekileko afanele abe likhomba.Amathaski alikhomba lawa enza 75% yesamba samamaksi we Limi Lekhaya emaGreyidini 4,5 no 6.Amamaksi wokuhlola okuhlelekileko afaka hlangana iinhlahlubo zaphakathi konyaka.
- Amathaski wokuthoma wokuhlola okuhlelekileko ethemeni ngayinye afanele enziwe phakathi kwethemu.
- Kuzokuba neenhlahlubo zokuphela konyaka ezizokubala 25% yamamaksi
- Enye nenye ithaski yokuhlola ukuhlola okuhlelekileko ifanele yenziwe ngemisetjenzana ehlola ukulalela nokukhuluma,ukufunda nokubukela,ukutlola nokwethula,neZakhiwo nemiThetjhwana yeLimi,begodu kufanele yenziwe ngamalanga ambalwa.Izakhiwo nemiThetjhwana yeLimi zifanele zihlolwe ebujameni.
- Amathaski wokuhlola okuhlelekileko afanele ahlole imihlobohlobo yamakghono weLimi ukwenzela bonyana izinto eziqakathekileko zizokuhlolwa iinkhathi ezinengi ethemini nenyakeni.Qinisekisa bonyana izinto lezo zathoma zahlolwa ekuhloleni okungakahleleki nabafundi banikelwa umbiko obuyako ngaphambili kobana zihlolwe ngokuhlelekileko
- Koke ukuhlolwa esiGabenisiPhakathi kwenziwa ngaphakathi /esikolweni.

4.3.2 Imihlobo yamathaski ngethemu

Imihlobo yokuhlola esetjenziswako ifanele ibe sezingeni lobudala nokuthuthuka okufaneleko. Ukutlanywa kwamathaski kufanele kufake koke okumumethweko ngesifundo begodu kufake hlangana imihlobohlobo yamathaski atlanyelwe ukuzuza iinhloso zesifundo. Zifanele zisekelwe elwazini nemakghonweni enziweko ngethemu lelo. Sebenzisa ihlelo lethemu legreyidi ngayinye ukukhetha imihlobo yemisetjenzana namasede wamakghono afunekako wenye nenye ingcenywe yethaski lokuhlola okuhlelekileko. Isibonelo, nange uhlela indinyana yokutlola ngokuzitlamela eGredini 4, ngethemu 1 bese ufuna abafundi batlole ikondlo, ungalindela ukuthola bonyana 'batlole imitjho yobude obulinganako nelinevumelwano',njengambana lokho ngilokho ozabe sele ukufundisile. Nange uhlela itheksthi yelwazi ngethemu yokuthoma, abafundi bazokulindeleka bonyana batlole basebenzisa ifremu efaneleko. Ngokunjalo nangokuLalela nokuKhuluma angekhe ubawe abafundi bonyana banikele ingcoco efitjhani eGreyidini yesi-4 njengombana lokho kuzokufundiswa ekugcineni.

Ukuhlola okuhlelekileko kufanele kubonelele imihlobohlobo yamazinga njengombana zitjengiswe ngaphasi. Imihlobohlobo yemihlobo yemibuzo efana nemibuzo yokuzikhethela (multiple choice) yokuzalisa (cloze) yokumadanisa (comparison) nenqophileko (direct) ifanele isetjenziswe.

Ithebula lamazinga welwazi lomkhumbulo

Izinga lelwazi lomkhumbulo	Umsetjenzana	Iphesende yethaski
Ilwazi elisepepeneneni (Izinga 1) Buyelela uhlele (izinga 2)	Imibuzo ephathelene nelwazi elivezwe ngokuhlathululwe kabanzi etheksthini. • Yitjho izinto/abantu/iindawo/ama-elemende... • Yitjho/amaphuzu/iinzathu/amaphuzu/ imibono... • Ukubona iinzathu/abantu/abonobangela... • Tlola irhelo lamaphuzu/amagama/iinzathu • Hlathulula indawo/umuntu/umlingisi... • Hlobanisa isehlakalo/isehlakalo/ilemuko.. Imibuzo efuna ukutsenga,ukurhunyeka nofana ukuhlelwa kwelwazi ngokuhlathululwe kabanzi etheksthini • Ukurhunyeka amaphuzu aqakathekileko/imibono/ubumbi/ubuhle... • Ukubuthelela ndawonye ama-elemende avamileko/izinto... • Ukutjho ukufanako/okungafanako... • Nikela isakhiwo se...	Amazinga 1no2:40%
Ukuthatha isiqunto (izinga3)	Imibuzo edinga ukuzibandakanya komfundi nelwazi elihlathululwe kabanzi elivezwe etheksthini ngokuya ngokwelemuko lakhe. • Ukuhlathulula umbono oqakathekileko... • Ukumadanisa imiqondo/ummoya umuntu athatha ngayo izinto/izenzo... • Iyini ihloso yomtloli (yomlingisi)/ummoya uumuntu athatha ngayo izinto/ukugqugqezela/isizathu... • Ukuhlathulula unobangela /umphumela we... • Isenzo /sokuphawula /ummoya umuntu athatha ngayo izinto/(njll)okuveza ngayo ngomcoci/ngomtloli/ngomlingisi... • Isingathekiso/isifaniso/nomfanekiso kuthinta bunjani ukuzwisisa kwakho... • Ucabanga bonyana uzakuba yini umphumela /wezenzo/wobujamo/(njll)	Izinga 3: 40%

Izinga lelwazi lomkhumbulo	Umsetjenzana	Iphesende yethaski
Ukuhlunga (Izinga4) Ukubuka (Izinga 5)	Imibuzo le iphathelele nokwehlulela okuphathelele nobungako obulunge okuthile. Lokhu kufaka hlangana izahlulelo ezikhambisana nobukhona, ubujamo bokwamukeleka bokuthembeka, namaphuzu, ubuqiniso, ukulandelana noku nokucabangisisa, nezinto ezifana nokufisa nokwamukelwa kweenqunto nezenzo ngokuya ngokuziphatha • Ucabanga bonyana lokhu okuvelileko kwamukelekile / kukhona/kuyakghonakala...? • Ingabe ukuphikisa komtlozi kunobuqiniso/kuyalandelana/ kuyaphetha. • Coca /phawula ngokuhlaba ngesenzo /ngehliso//umngqopho/ indlela yokucabanga/isitjhukumezo/ukthinteka kokuthile • Uyavumelana nombono/nestatimende/ukutjheja/ukurhumutjha bonyana... • Ngombono wakho, umtlozi/umcoci/umlingisi uyaqinisa ngokutjhukumisa/ngokujamisa ukuthi... (jamiselela ipendulo yakho/nikela iinzathuzependulo yakho) • Ingabe ukuziphatha / isenzo / ikulimo nemisikinyeko yomlingisi iyamukeleka kuwe na? Nikela isizathu sependulo yakho. • Ingabe isenzo/ummoya womuntu / iminqopho yomlingisi iveza ini ebujameni beendawo zoke? • Ukucoca ngokuhlaba/ukuphawula ngobungako bokwahlulela okwenziwe etheksthini. Imibuzo le ihlose ukuhlola ukubethana ngokomkhumbulo nabuthanda buhle betheksthi emfundini. Inqophe eempendulweni zokuphakama kwemizwa yokokumumethweko, kufaniswa nabalingisi nofana izehlakalo, nendlela okuphendulwe ngayo ilimi ngomtlozi elisetjenziswa mtlozi (okufana nokukhethwa kwegama nangokufanekisa) • Coca ngempendulo yakho ngetheksthi/ngezehlakalo/ ngobujamo/ ngokurarana/ngobujamo bokukhetha ezintweni ezimbili ongazithandiko. • Uyazwelana nomlingisi? Ngisiphi isenzo/isiqunto okungabe usithethe nengabe nawe bowusebujameni obufana nalobu? • Coca /phawula ngelimi elisetjenziswe mtlozi... • Coca ngendlela ephumelelako yendlela/isingeniso/ isiphetho/isifanekiso/isingathekiso/ukusebenzisa amaqhinga wobukondlo/iinsiza eziphathelele nezemitlolo zomtlozi...	Amazinga 4 no 5:20%

4.4 IHLELO LOKUHLOLA

Ihlelo lokuhlola litlanyelwa ukunabisa amathaski wokuhlola okuhlelekileko kizo zoke iimfundo ezisesikolweni kiyo yoke ithemu. Ihlelo lokuhlola lifanele lenziwe esikolweni litjengise amalanga okuzokwenziwa ngawo amathaski.

Iimfuneko zesifundo

Iimfuneko zokwakha ithaski zinikelwe ngokuya ngamapesende. Lapho ihlelo litjengisa amaphesende ama-20 wekghono lelimi kutjho ukuthi ukunikelwa kokugcina kwamamaksi wekghono lelimi kufanele kube sisamba samaphesende ama-20 ingasi amamaksi amatjumi amabili. Iinkolo azikabekelwa umkhawulo wenani lamamaksi abelwe ikghono lelimi kwaphela nange isilinganiso sekghono selinye nelinye ikghono sitjhejwa ngelinye nelinye ithaski ngokuya ngamaphesende abiweko asehlelweni lokuhlola. Isibonelo eGreyidini yesi-4. ukuhlola ilwazi lelimi kungahlelelwa amamaksi ama-50 nofana ngaphezulu, kwaphela nange isilinganiso singeze sadlula isilinganiso esitjengiswe ehlelweni lokuhlola.

Emahlangothini wokutlola ihlelo lendlela yekambiso nofana yoke indlela yekambiso ifanele ihlolwe okungasenani kanye ngethemu. Ubude bamatheksthi njengombana butjengiswe eSigabeni 3.3 kufanele kulandelwe njengombana bunjalo.

Ithebula elilandelako linikela iimfuneko zokuhlola okuhlelekileko zeLimi Lekhaya.

Iinhlahlubo

Okumumethweko kwekupheleni konyaka kufanela kukhitjhwe emsebenzini wonyaka begodu kufanele kukhethwe emakghonweni nemisetjenzaneni ezokuvumela/ezokwenza umfundi bonyana atjengise ukuthi ukulungele ukuzibandakanya nomsebenzi wonyaka olandelako

Iinhlahlubo zizokwakhiwa/zizokuba nalokhu okulandelako;

- Indinyana efundwako, okufaka hlangana nomsebenzi welwazimagama
- Ukutlolwa kwetheksthi efitjhani etlanyiweko, efakahlangana ukusetjenziswa kwesakhiwo, ihlelo, itshwayo nokupeleda ngefanelo.
- Ukutlola itheksthi yokuthintana efitjhani, efakahlangana ukusetjenziswa ngefanelo isakhiwo, ihlelo, itshwayo nokupeleda.
- Izakhiwo nemiThetjhwana yeLimi ukutjengisa ilwazi nokuzwisisa ihlelo, itshwayo nokupeleda
- Amakghono wokuLalela noKukhuluma awasoze ahlolwe njengengcenywe yeenhlahlubo njengombana zona zihloleka kangcono nazihlolwa isikhathi eside. Nanyana kunjalo, kulindelekile bonyana amamaksi wokuhlola okuphethako, asekelwe ekuhloleni okuhlelekileko enzelwe ukuLalela nokuKhuluma, azokunikelwa njengamamaksi weenhlahlubo.

Amathebula alandelako anikela iimfuneko zokuhlola okuhlelekileko kweLimi lokuThoma lokweNgeza:

Ithebula lehlelo lokuHlola

ITHEMU1					
IGreyidi 4		IGreyidi 5		IGreyidi 6	
Ithaski 1	%	Ithaski 1	%	Ithaski 1	%
Itheksthi ecocako /ehlathululako		Itheksthi ecocako /ehlathululako		Itheksthi ecocako /ehlathululako	
Ukulalela nokukhuluma ngomndeni /abangani/ iimfuyosithandwa/umdlalo othandwako/iindaba zanjesi	25	Ukulalela nokukhuluma ngomndeni /abangani/ iimfuyosithandwa/umdlalo othandwako/iindaba zanjesi	20	Ukulalela nokukhuluma ngomndeni /abangani/ iimfuyosithandwa/umdlalo othandwako/iindaba zanjesi	20
Izakhiwo zelimi nemithethwana ebujamani obuthile	15	Izakhiwo zelimi nemithethwana ebujamani obuthile	15	Izakhiwo zelimi nemithethwana ebujamani obuthile	15
Ukufundela phezulu	20	Ukufundela phezulu	20	Ukufundela phezulu	15
Ukuzindla ngeendatjana ezidlulileko/itheksthi efundwe ngokuzijamela	15	Ukuzindla ngeendatjana / itheksthi efundwe ngokuzijamela	15	Ukuzindla ngeendatjana / itheksthi efundwe ngokuzijamela	20
Ukutlola ipharagrafu ngomndeni /abangani /iimfuyosithandwa / imidlalo abayithandako /iindaba zanjesi	25	Ukutlola ngomndeni /abangani /iimfuyosithandwa /imidlalo abayithandako /iindaba zanjesi	30	Ukutlola ngomndeni /abangani /iimfuyosithandwa /imidlalo abayithandako /iindaba zanjesi	30
Isamba	100	Isamba	100	Isamba	100
Ithaski 2	%	Ithaski 2	%	Ithaski 2	%
Zemitlolo (ikondlo)		Zemitlolo (ikondlo)		Zemitlolo (ikondlo)	
Ukulalela nokukhuluma ngekondlo	20	Ukulalela nokukhuluma ngekondlo	20	Ukulalela nokukhuluma ngekondlo	20
Ukuhlola kokuzwisa	30	Ukuhlola kokuzwisa (ikondlo)	30	Ukuhlola kokuzwisa (ikondlo)	30
Izakhiwo zelimi nemithethwana ebujamani obuthile	20	Izakhiwo zelimi nemithethwana ebujamani obuthile	20	Izakhiwo zelimi nemithethwana ebujamani obuthile	20
Ukutlola ikondlo	30	Ukutlola ikondlo	30	Ukutlola ikondlo	30
Isamba	100	Isamba	100	Isamba	100

ITHEMU 2					
IGreyidi 4		IGreyidi 5		IGreyidi 6	
Ithaski 1	%	Ithaski 1	%	Ithaski 1	%
Itheksthi yelwazi		Itheksthi yelwazi		Itheksthi yelwazi	
Ukulalelela ukuzwisa		Ukulalelela ukuzwisa		Ukulalelela ukuzwisa	
Ukulalela abe aphendule amatheksthi alayelako	25	Ukulalela abe aphendule amatheksthi alayelako	20	Ukulalela abe aphendule amatheksthi alayelako	20
Izakhiwo zelim nemitethwana ebujaumeni obuthile	15	Izakhiwo zelim nemitethwana ebujaumeni obuthile	15	Izakhiwo zelim nemitethwana ebujaumeni obuthile	15
Ukufundela phezulu	20	Ukufundela phezulu	20	Ukufundela phezulu	15
Ukuzindla ngeendatjana ezidlileko/itheksthi efundwe ngokuzijamela	15	Ukuzindla ngeendatjana / itheksthi efundwe ngokuzijamela	15	Ukuzindla ngeendatjana / itheksthi efundwe ngokuzijamela	20
Ukutlola itheksthi elayelako	25	Ukutlola itheksthi elayelako	30	Ukutlola itheksthi elayelako	30
Isamba	100	Isamba	100	Isamba	100
Ithaski 2 (Mgwengweni ukuhlola /iinhlalubo)	%	Ithaski 2 (Mgwengweni ukuhlola /iinhlalubo)	%	Ithaski 2 (Mgwengweni ukuhlola /iinhlalubo)	%
Iphepha 1:		Iphepha 1:		Iphepha 1:	
Komlomo: Ukufundela phezulu, ukulalela, nokukhuluma	30	Komlomo: Ukufundela phezulu, ukulalela, nokukhuluma	30	Komlomo: Ukufundela phezulu, ukulalela, nokukhuluma	30
Iphepha 2 : (ama-iri ama-2) ukufundela ukuzwisa	25	Iphepha 2:		Iphepha 2:	
Ilimi elisebujaumeni	15	Ilimi elisebujaumeni	30	Ilimi elisebujaumeni	
Ukutlola-ama-eseyi	20	Ukufunda– iindatjana namatheksthi wokuthindana	25	Ukufunda– iindatjana namatheksthi wokuthindana	35
Amatheksthi wokuthintana	10		15		
Isamba	100	Isamba	100	Isamba	100

ITHEMU 3				
Ithaski1	%	Ithaski1	%	Ithaski1
Amatheksth i acowako		Amatheksth i acowako		Amatheksth i acowako
Indatjana elalelwako (Ukulalela nokukhuluma ngeendatjana ezifitjhani)	25	Indatjana elalelwako (Ukulalela nokukhuluma ngeendatjana ezifitjhani)	20	Indatjana elalelwako (Ukulalela nokukhuluma ngeendatjana ezifitjhani)
Izakhiwo zelimi nemithetjhwana ebujaameni obuthile	15	Izakhiwo zelimi nemithetjhwana ebujaameni obuthile	15	Izakhiwo zelimi nemithetjhwana ebujaameni obuthile
Ukufundela phezulu	20	Ukufundela phezulu	20	Ukufundela phezulu
Ukuzindla ngeendatjana ezidlulileko/itheksth i efundwe ngokuzijamela	15	Ukuzindla ngeendatjana / itheksth i efundwe ngokuzijamela	15	Ukuzindla ngeendatjana / itheksth i efundwe ngokuzijamela
Ukutlola indatjana eftjhani okungeyakhe	25	Ukutlola indatjana eftjhani okungeyakhe	30	Ukutlola indatjana eftjhani okungeyakhe
Isamba	100	Isamba	100	Isamba
Ithaski 2	%	Ithaski 2	%	Ithaski 2
Ikulumo pendulwano /umdlalo		Ikulumo pendulwano /umdlalo		Ikulumo pendulwano /umdlalo
Ukulalela nokukhuluma		Ukulalela nokukhuluma		Ukulalela nokukhuluma
Ukulingisa ubujamo obujayekekileko	20	Ukulingisa ubujamo obujayekekileko	20	Ukulingisa ubujamo obujayekekileko
Ukuhlola kokuzwisa	30	Ukuhlola kokuzwisa	30	Ukuhlola kokuzwisa
Izakhiwo zelimi nemithetjhwana ebujaameni obuthile	20	Izakhiwo zelimi nemithetjhwana ebujaameni obuthile	20	Izakhiwo zelimi nemithetjhwana ebujaameni obuthile
Ukutlola ikulumo-pendulwano	30	Ukutlola ibuyekazo lencwadi	30	Ukutlola umtlo womdlalo omfitjhani
Isamba	100	Isamba	100	Isamba

ITHEMU 4				
Ithaski1	%	Ithaski1	%	Ithaski1
Amatheksthi welwazi anokubukelwako		Amatheksthi welwazi anokubukelwako		I Amatheksthi welwazi anokubukelwako
Ukulalelela ukwizisisa(ukulalela nokukhuluma ngekuluma)	25	Ukulalelela ukwizisisa(ukulalela nokukhuluma ngetheksthi)	20	Ukulalelela ukwizisisa(ukulalela nokukhuluma ngetheksthi)
Izakhiwo zelimu nemithethwana ebujaumeni obuthile kususelwa emkhangisweni	15	Izakhiwo zelimu nemithethwana ebujaumeni obuthile kususelwa ethekistini	15	Izakhiwo zelimu nemithethwana ebujaumeni obuthile kususelwa ethekistini
Ukufundela phezulu	20	Ukufundela phezulu	20	Ukufundela phezulu
Ukuzindla ngeendatjana ezidlulileko/itheksthi efundwe ngokuzijamela	15	Ukuzindla ngeendatjana / itheksthi efundwe ngokuzijamela	15	Ukuzindla ngeendatjana / itheksthi efundwe ngokuzijamela
Ukutola umkhangiso	25	Ukutola umbiko	30	Ukutola umbiko
Isamba	100	Isamba	100	Isamba
				100

Ithaski 2 (linhlahlubo zekupheleni konyaka)	%	Ithaski 2 (linhlahlubo zekupheleni konyaka)	%	Ithaski 2 (linhlahlubo zekupheleni konyakaTask 2)
Iphepha 1: Kohlomo: Ukufundela phezulu, ukulalela, nokukhuluma	30	Iphepha 1: Kohlomo: Ukufundela, ukulalela, nokukhuluma	30	Iphepha 1: Kohlomo: Ukufundela, ukulalela, nokukhuluma
Iphepha 2 : (ama-iri ama-2) ukufundela ukwizisisa	25	Iphepha 2: Ilimi elisebujaumeni obuthileko	30	Iphepha 2: Ilimi elisebujaumeni obuthile
Ilimi elisebujaumeni	15	Ukutola- iindatjana	25	Ukutola- iindatjana
Ukutola-ama-eseyi	20	Namatheksthi wokuthintana	15	Namatheksthi wokuthintana t
Amatheksthi wokuthintana	10			Iphepha 3: Ilimi elisebujaumeni
Isamba	100	Isamba	100	Isamba
				100

Ukuhlola Kwesikolweni neeNhlahlubo amaGreyidi 4-5

Ihlelo lokuhlola				
UKUHLOLWA KWESIKOLWENI NgeThemu				
	Ithemu yoku-1: Amathaski ama-2	Ithemu yesi-2: Ithaski eli-1 + 1 linhlahlubo zaphakathi konyaka zenziwa maphepha amabili: Iphepha loku-1: Komlomo: Ukufunda, Ukulalela nokukhuluma Iphepha lesi-2: Iphepha elihlanganisiweko (Ukuzwisisa,ilimi nokutlola – ama-eseyi namatheksthi wokuthintana)	Ithemu yesi-3: Amathaski ama-2	Ithemu ye-4: Ithaski eli-1
Ukuhlolwa Kwesikolweni 75%				
IINHLAHLUBO 25%				Ihlahlubo yi-1 ekupheleni komnyaka ibunjwa: Maphepha ama-2: Iphepha loku- 1: Komlomo: Ukufunda, Ukulalela nokukhuluma Iphepha 2: Iphepha elihlanganisiweko (Ukuzwisisa, ilimi nokutlo – iindatjana nanatheksthi wokuthindana)

Ukuhlola Kwesikolweni neeNhlahlubo iGreyidi 6

Ihlelo lokuhlola				
UKUHLOLWA KWESIKOLWENI NgeThemu				
Ukuhlolwa Kwesikolweni 75%	Ithemu yoku-1: Amathaski ama-2	Ithemu yesi-2 Ithaski eli-1 + 1 yeenhlahlubo zaphakathi konyaka Yakhiwa: Maphepha ama-2: Iphepha loku-1: Komlomo: Ukufunda, Ukulalela nokukhuluma Iphepha lesi 2: (I-iri li-1) ukutlola ama-eseyi namanye amatheksthi Iphepha lesi 3: (I-iri li-1) ukuzwisisa nelimi	Ithemu yesi-3: Amathaski ama-2	Ithemu ye-4: Ithaski eli-1
				Ihlahlubo yi-1 ekupheleni konyaka kubunjwa: Amaphepha ama-2: Iphepha 1: Komlomo: Ukufunda, Ukulalela nokukhuluma Iphepha 2: (I-iri li-1) Ukutlola – ama-eseyi namatheksthi wokuthintana Iphepha 3: (I-iri li-1) Ukwizisisa nelimi
IINHLAHLUBO 25%				

IBUMBEKO LAMAPHEPHA WEENHLAHLUBO ZAMAGREYIDI 4-6
AMAGREYIDI 4-5

Intjshukumiso ezibekiweko zaphakathi nekupheleni konyaka wamaphepha weenhlahlubo zeLimi Lekhaya emaGrey-
idini 4-5 anjengokulandelako

IPHEPHA	IHLATHULULO	AMAMAKSI: GR.4
1	Komlomo: Ukufunda, Ukulalela nokukhuluma	30
2 (Ama iri ama-2)	Ukunda nokuzwisisa	25
	Ilimi ebujameni obuthile	15
	Ukutlola-ama-eseyi	20
	Amatheksthi wokuthintana	10
ISAMBA SEENHLAHLUBO		100

IGREYIDI LESI-6

IPHEPHA	IHLATHULULO	AMAMAKSI: GR.6
1	Komlomo: Ukufunda, Ukulalela nokukhuluma	30
2 (I-iri li-1)	Ukutlola-ama-eseyi	20
	Amatheksthi wokuthintana	10
3 (I-iri li-1)	Ukunda nokuzwisisa	25
	Ilimi ebujameni obuthile	15
ISAMBA SEENHLAHLUBO		100

Isitjhukumiso sesakhiwo selinye nelinye iphepha lokuhlaluba emaGreyidini we 4-5

IPHEPHA	ISIGABA	AMAMAKSI: GR.6	
1	Komlomo: ukufunda / ukulalela / ukukhuluma	Gr 4	Gr 5
	A: Ukufunda	15	15
	B: Ukulalela nokukhuluma: ikulumo elungiselelweko/ ikulumo engakalungiselelwa /imithetjhwana/i-inthavyu/ikulumo- pikiswano/ukulingisa/ukucocisana/ukulalela ngokuzwisisa/ukubuka umuntu/ukulingisa buthule/ukumayima.	15	15
	ISAMBA SEPHEPHA LOKU-1	30	30
2	Ilimi ebujameni obuthile	GR4	GR5
	A: Ukuzwisisa (Imihlobo yamatheksthi ingasetjenziwa okufaka hlangana amatheksthi abonwako namkha amtheksthi wokugwalwako)	15	15
	B: Ilimi - Izakhiwo zeLimi(amagama nemitjho) kufanele kuhlolwe ebujameni obuthile kusetjenziwa amatheksthi ahlukahlukene - Ukulemuka ilimi ngelihlo lokuhlaba	15	15
	Ukutlola		
	A: I-eseyi eyodwa AmaGreyidi 4-6: ecocako / ehlathululako (Yeleda bonyana inani lamagama neendinyana emaGreyidini ahlukahlukene linikelwe)	25	25
	B: Itheksthi eyodwa- itheksthi yokuthintana Iincwadi ezihlekileko nezingakahleleki eziya ephephandabeni /incwadi ehlekileko yesibawo, isibawo, isinghonyayo, ukuzwelana, isimemo, ukuthokoza, ukurhalalisela, neencwadi zerhwebo/iincwadi zobungani / ama-athikili namakhohlo wabomagazini/ imemoranda/amaminithi nama-ajenda, ama-athikili namakhohlo wephephandaba / amahlelo womlando ngomufi/ amaripoti (ahlekileko nangakahleleki) / ukubuyeka / iindatjana ezitoliweko ezihlekileko nezingakahleleki/ikharikhyulamu vithayi / ama-edithoriyali, okulungisiweko / amabhrotjha / ama-inthavyu / iinkulomo-pikiswano /	15	15
	ISAMBA SEPHEPHA LESI- 2	70	70
	ISAMBA NASELE SIPHELELE	100	100

Isitjhukumiso sesakhiwo selinye nelinye iphepha lokuhlahluba iGreyidini yesi-6

IPHEPHA	ISIGABA	
1	Komlomo: ukufunda/ ukulalela/ ukukhuluma	AMAMAKSI
	A: Ukufundela phezulu	15
	B: Ukulalela nokukhuluma: ikulumo elungiselelweko/ ikulumo engakalungiselelwa / imithetjhwana/i-inthavyu/ikulumo- pikiswano/ukulingisa/ukucocisana/ukulalela ngokuzwisisa/ ukubuka umuntu/ukulingisa buthule/ukumayima.	15
	ISAMBA SEPHEPHA LOKU-1	30
2 (I-iri li-1)	Ilimi ebujameni	
	A: A: Ukuzwisisa (Imihlobohlobo yamatheksthi ingasetjenziswa okufaka hlangana amatheksthi abonwako namkha amatheksthi wokugwalwako)	20
	B: Ilimi • Izakhiwo zeLimi(amagama nemitjho) kufanele kuhlolwe ebujameni obuthile kusetjenziswa amatheksthi ahlukahlukeneko • Ukulemuka ilimi ngelihlo lokuhlaba	15
	ISAMBA SEPHEPHA LESI-2	35
3 (I-iri li-1)	Ukutlola	
	A: I-eseyi eyodwa AmaGreyidi 4-6: Ecocako / ehlathululako (Yeleda bonyana inani lamagama neendinyana emaGreyidini ahlukahlukeneko linikelwe ngaphasi kuka 3.3.2 yencwadi le)	20
	B: Ithekesthi eyodwa- ithekesthi yokuthintana Iincwadi ezihlelekileko nezingakahleleki eziya ephephandabeni /incwadi ehlelekileko yes ibawo, isibawo, isinghonyoyilo, ukuzwelana, isimemo, ukuthokoza, ukurhalalisela, neencwadi zerhwebo/iincwadi zobungani / ama-athikili namakholomu wabomagazini/ imemoranda/ amaminithi nama-ajenda, ama-athikili namakholomu wephephandaba / amahlelo womlando ngomufi/ amaripoti (ahlelekileko nangakahleleki) / ukubuyekeza / iindatjana ezitoliweko ezihlelekileko nezingakahleleki/ikharikhyulamu vithayi / ama-edithoriyali, okulungisiweko / amabhrotjha / ama-inthavyu / iinkulumo-pikiswano / (Yeleda bonyana inani lamagama neendinyana emaGreyidini ahlukahlukeneko linikelwe esigabeni 3.3.2 sencwadi le)	15
	ISAMBA SEPHEPHA LESI- 3	35
	ISAMBA NASELE SIPHELELE	100

4.5 UKUREKHODA NOKUBIKA/UKURIPOTA

Ukurekhoda yindlela yekambiso esetjenziswa ngutitjhere nakabuthela ubufakazi ngezanga lokusebenza komfundi emsebenzini wokuhlola. Ukurekhoda kuveza iragelo phambili lomfundi ekuthumbeni ilwazi eliqintelweko *esiTatimendeni soMgomo weKharikhyulamu nokuHlola*. Amarekhodi wokusebenza kwabafundi kufanele aveze ubufakazi be-ragelo phambili labafundi ngokwengqondo kileyo greyidi nokulungela ukudlulela egreyidini elandelako. Amarekhodi wokusebenza kwabafundi kufanele asetjenziswe ukuqinisekisa iragelo phambili likatitjhere nabafundi ekufundeni nekufundiseni.

Ukubika yindlela yokwazisa ngokusebenza komfundi ebafundini, ababelethi, iinkolo nabanye abadlali ndima. Ukusebenza kwabafundi kungabikwa ngeendlela ezihlukahlukeneko. Ukubika kufaka hlangana amakarada wokubika, imihlangano yababelethi, amalanga wokuvakajthela isikolo, amakhomferensi wababelethi nabotitjhere, iphepha-bhugu

lesikolo, nokhunya. Abotitjhere bamagreyidi woke basebenzisa amazinga ali-7 ahlathululako kanye namaphefende esifundweni ngasinye ukusukela kuGreyidi R – 12, qala ithebula elandelako.

AMAKHOWUDU NAMAPHESENDE WOKUREKHODA NOKUBIKA

IKHOWUDU YAMANANI	UKUHLATHULULWA KWEKGHONO	AMAPHESENDE
7	Uphumelele kuhle tle	80 – 100
6	Uphumelele ngendlela ethokozisako	70 – 79
5	Uphumelele ngamandla	60 – 69
4	Uphumelele ngokwaneleko	50 – 59
3	Uphumelele ngokulingeneko	40 – 49
2	Uphumelele ngendlela ephasi	30 – 39
1	Akakaphumeleli	0 - 29

Yeleya: Isikali samaphuzu alikhomba sifanele sibe neenhlathululo ezizwakalako ezinikela ilwazi elizeleko ezingeni ngalinye.

Abotitjhere bazakurekhoda amamaksi womsebenzi okhambelana namathaski ephepheni lokurekhoda begodu babika ngokwamaphefende ngokukhambelana nesifundo ngasinye ekaradeni lomfundi lokubika/eripotini lomfundi.

4.6 UKULINGANISA UKUHLOLA AMATHASKI

Ukulinganisa kutjho bonyana yikambiso eqinisekisa bonyana amathaski wokuhlola ayithathi hlangothi inobuqiniso nokuthembeka. Ukulinganisa kufanele kusetjenziswe eenkolweni, eemfundeni, ephrovisini nemazingeni welizweloke. Kufanele kusetjenziswe ukulinganisa okuzeleko nokufaneleko khona kuzokuqinisekiswa ikhwalithi eemfundweni zoke. Lokhu kungenziwa kanye ngethemu.

Ukulinganisa kufanele kuqinisekise bonyana koke ukuhlola akuthathi hlangothi, kunobuqiniso nokuthembeka begodu kungokwaneleko. Ubuqiniso buhlathulula bonyana ithaski kufanele ulinganise iinzuzo yamakghono afundisiweko ngokwesiTatimende soMgomo weKharikhyulamu nokuHlola. Ithaski kufanele ilinganise izinga lokuphumelela amakghono athileko. Lokha nakutlanywa imibuzo yokuzwisisa isibonelo, kuhlolwa ikghono lomfundi lokutsenga nokuhlanganisa ilwazi elisetheksthini, kungabi mibuzo ejayelekileko. Imibuzo mayibe ngezwakalako, edzimelele etheksthini kufane ihlolwe .nenobuqiniso beyihlole ilwazi lelimi nehlelo. Begodu kungabuzwa imibuzo ngelwazi elijayelekileko elihlobana netheksthi lifanele lihlolwe.

Ukulinganisa ezingeni lesikolweni kufanele kunikele ukuphawula okunekhwalithi/ubunjalo obusekelwe eemfunekweni ezingehla ukuqinisekisa bonyana ukuhlola kwesikolweni kungezelelwe.Ukulinganisa kungekhe kwaba ukutjheja umsebenzi ukuhlola bonyana inani lamathaski lenziwe nofana imemorandamu isetjenziswe ngefanelo.EmaLimini kutjho bonyana umlinganisi uzokuphawula okufaneleko, hlangana nezinye izinto, ezingeni lokubuza ekuhloleni kokuzwisisa, ukulandelana kokutlola okungezelelweko, ikhwalithi yeensetjenziswa zokuhlola namathuba wokuthuthukisa ukubandakanyeka kwakatitjhere neencwadi zokusebenzela zabafundi nobufakazi bokwenza komfundi.

Indlela yekambiso yokuhlanganisa ifanele iqinisekise bonyana iinlinganiso azitjhuguluki kiwo woke amatlasi egreyidini; nakiwo woke amagreyidi esigabeni .isibonelo, isilinganiso saku-3 alinikelwa ngutitjhere oyedwa kufanele lijamele izinga elifanako lekghono nelwazi lifane nezinga elifanako elinikelwe benze ukulinganisa njalo njalo ngutitjhere omunye.Ngalokho- ke kuqakathekile bonyana Abarholi beemfundo benze ukulinganisa kwangaphakathi njalo- njalo.

4.7 OKUVAMILEKO

Umtlolo lo kufanele ufundwe kanyekanye ne:

4.7.1 *National policy pertaining to the programme and promotion requirements of the National Curriculum Statement Grades R – 12; ne*

4.7.2 The policy document, *National Protocol for Assessment Grades R – 12*.

IGLOZARI

I-akhronimi/ibizo-sirhunyezwa- ligama elibizekako, elakhiwa ngamaledere wokuthoma wegama (isib. FET- Further Education and Training)

ilimi lokwEngeza- (Qala ilimi lekhaya)- ngelinye ilimi elifundwa mfundi ngaphandle kwelimi lakhe lekhaya

ubulimi-nengi bokungezelela: umuntu lokha nakafunda ilimi (nanyana amalimi) ukungezelela elimini lakhe lekhaya. Ilimi leli alithathi indawo yelimi lekhaya kodwana lifundwa kanye kanye nelimi lekhaya. Ehlelweni lobulimi-nengi, ilimi lekhaya liyaqinisekiswa ngesikhathi lelo lokungezelela lithathwa njengeline lesibili elisekelako (isib.woke amalimi wokungezelelwa, kufakwe hlangana ilimi lokuFunda nokuFundisa nawo afundiswa kunye nelimi lekhaya kodwana akalijamiseleli).

thanda ubuhle belimi– Lokha umuntu afunda ilimi (nofana amalimi) ukwengezelela elimini okungelakhe namkha iLimi LeKhaya .Ilimi leli alingezeleli ilimi lekhaya kodwana lifundwa ngokukhambisana nalo..Emahlelweni wethanda buhle belimi,ilimi lekhaya liyangezelelwa beliqinisekiswa ngesikhathi nanyana ngiliphi ilimi elingezelelako lifundwa libonwa njengakungezelela ukuqakatheka kwelimi lelo elifundwako(isib. Woke amaLimi woKwengezelela okufaka hlangana iLimiLokufundisa,afundisaw akhambisane neLimi LeKhaya nokho angalijamiseleli)

ukungahlathululeki kuhle- ukuhlathulula okubili okwenzeke ekusetjenzisweni kwegama nawulisebenzisa ungakathiheji, ukungahlathululeki kuhle kutjhogulula umqondo (isib. Ubaba uthi ingahlatjwa ikomo emhlophe)

Umqondophika-igama eliphikisanako ngehlathululo egameni elinye iLimini elifanako (isib.'ukujabula' 'nokudana')

Ukuhlola-isakhiwo sendlela yekambiso eragela phambili yokubuthelela ilwazi ngekhono lomfundi ngeendlela ezihlukahlukene

umsetjenzana wokuhlola-umsetjenzana osetjenziswa ukuhlola abafundi ngemsetjenzana eminengana namkha iingcenge

ifana-tjhada- kubuyabuyelela itjhada elifanako, ivamisa itjhada elingukamisa nanyana elingungwaqa. Ukubuyelela kungabonakala ekuthomeni emagameni alandelanako nanyana ngaphakathi kwamagama

i-analoji - 1.ukuthola okufanako ezintweni ezibonwa njengezihlukileko.

2. ukuthola okufanako ezintweni ezibonakala njengezihlukileko, indlela yokuhlathulula nanyana yokutjengisa okuthileko, kodwana ingasi ubufakazi. Umuntu kufanele atjheje i-analoji emamala. Kufanele kube nokukhambisana kuhle phakathi kwento ehlathululwako kanye neminingwana ye-analoji.

ukuveza umlingisi- ukucoca ngezehlakalo ezincani nanyana ukukhuluma ngezehlakalo ngomnqopho wokuthula umbiko, ukujabulisa, nanyana ukuveza umlingisi

abopopayi- maqhinga wokusebenzisa umlandelane weenthombe ukwakha isithombe-ngqondo somnyakazo somsikinyeko nanyana sepilo

irhobho-ndaba/ibohlololo – kungazaliseki kwesiphetho egade silindelwe, sekunalokho indaba yehliswe sisehlakalo nje esingatjho litho nofana esilihlaya eliseqadi

bunqopha- indlela yokuveza imibono emibili nanyana ehlukileko elinganako (isib. Ukuzonda khulu, ngebelo elincani)

igama eliphikisako- ligama elitjho ihlathululo engafaniko neyeline igama ngelimi elifanako (isib. 'thaba' kanye 'notluwa')

ngokufaneleko- nangabe ilimi lifanele lelo limi lifanelekile ngokuya kwetheksti lapho lisetjenziswe khona (isib. Ukuthi nilale kuhle kuzakukhambelana nesikhathi sokulala kodwana ukuthi kusile kungakhambelana nokuphuma kwelanga)

ukuhlola- ikambiso eragela phambili ehlelekileko yokubuthelela ilwazi elimayelana nekghono lomfundi ngeendlela ezinengi ezihlukileko

Ukubuyelela abokamisa- 1. ukubuyelela khulukhulu kwabokamisa emagameni amabili nanyana emagameni amanengi isib. "Khalakatjha"

2. ukwengeza- itjhada labokamisa akunafuneko bonyana linembe: ukubuyelela kungakha umlandelane wetjhada labokamisa endaweni ethileko

abamukelilwazi – 1. mumuntu nanyana abantu abalalelako, abafundako, nanyana ababukela amatheksti ngomnqopho wokuthola ilwazi (isib. abalaleli behlelo lomrhatjhi weendaba)

2. ukwengeza- khulukhulu, bamukeli-lwazi abakhambela imidlalo yeengoma nanyana umdlalo

itheksti ephathekako- itheksti enomsebenzi obonakalako begodu ayingabazeki (isib. imagazini namaphephandaba, ama-athikili, agadangiswe emirhatjhwani nakumabonwakude, imikhangiso, amabhrotjha wokuvakatjha, iindlela zakarhulumente, iimbonelo zeencwadi eziliqiniso)

ubuhlangothi – kuthatha enye into nofana umbono ngendlela yokukhethulula nanyana ukuthanda elinye ihlangothi nanyana umuntu kunomunye okwenza kube budisi ukobana kuhlolwe kuhle.

2. ukwengeza. Emdlalweni weenkotlelo, "isikhuni" siba budisi ngakwelinye ihlangothi bese senze ukobana sijikele ngehlangothini lelo

okudosako- ngokuncani nanyana mbikwana otolwe ngehla nanyana ngezasi ku-athikili, isithombe, njll.

ikhathuni- 1. ukuveza komlingisi ngendlela yokukhulisa amakghono wakhe nanyana ukuvela kwakhe.

2. ukwengeza- ukudweba ikhathuni ephepheni kwenzela ukurhula nanyana ukuphula amatshwayo womlingisi

unobangela (qala umphumela)– lokho okubangela bona kube nokwenzekako nanyana ubujamo

amaqhinga wesinema – iinsetjenziswa esisetjenziswako nakwakhiwa ifilimu (isib. Ukubumbeka, umkhanyo, umhlobo wokutjhuda)

hlathulula- ukwenza ihlathululo izwakale kuhle kumfundi

Umutjhwana- beka endaweni efaneleko. "indoda eyabe yembethe irhembhe ebovu yabaleka". Umutjho oyihloko ngothi, "Indoda yabaleka". Amagama athi, 'yabe yembethe irhembhe ebovu ' mumutjho oyamileko'. Angeze wakghona ukuzijamela uwodwa, nalokha isenzo siphela. Imutjhwana eyamileko ithoma ngeenhlanganiso (begodu, nanyana) nanyana nesabizwana senani (ngubani, yiphi). Isihlanganiso sihlanganisa umutjhwana nenye ingceny yomutjho oyihloko. "Indoda eyembethe irhembhe ebovu yabaleka". Kilomutjho "ukwembatha irhembhe ebovu" akusiwo umutjhwana nanyana ibinzana lamagama. Isenzo asikapheleli (kulicezwana)

isithori/isiqongo – lizinga eliphezulu kunawo wake (lokugcina) lesehlakalo endabeni. Lelizinga liqakatheke khulu. Sisehlakalo esizidlula zoke izehlakalo ngokuqakatheka okuthusako/okukarisako nanyana okwenzekako endabeni

ukukhambelana – 1. itjhebiswano elizwakalako elingabonakaliko elihlanganisa imibono ibumbane bese yenza bona indima nanyana indinyana ibumbane

2. Ukungezelela: kungafaka nehlelo elaneleko ukuletha ihlathululo, nanyana ukuhlela imitjho ngokulandelana. Ihlelo elinomraro lingenza isitatimende bona singakhambisani.

ukukhambisana –ukuhlangana nangabe imitjho, iindima ngokuhlanganiswa kuhle ngokufana neenhlanganiso, izabizwana kanye nebuyelelo

ukuhlanganisa – kuhlanganisa imibono evela emithonjeni ehlukenekako wakhe umbono munye ozwakalako wemibono embalwa

ikholokhyalizimu (qala **isirhumutjha**) – ilimi eliba ngelekulamo engaziwa ngabanye nanyana elingakajayekele kodwana elingasetjenziswa elimini elihlelekileko

madanisako/-khulisako – mazinga wokumadanisa nokukhulisa (njengeemphawulo neembaluli u- “omkhulu”, omkhudlwana”, “omkhulu khulu”

madanisa- (qala okungakhambisaniko) –ukuhlola indlela izinto ezifana ngayo

irarano- Kukulwa nanyana kuphikisana okuvela hlangana nabalingisi bodwa nanyana kwabalingisi nobujamo obuthileko bezinto. Irarano lingavela ekuqhulalaneni kwemicabango yomlingisi ayedwa.

isihlanganiso – ligama elisetjenziselwa ukuhlanganisa imitjhwana emibili, amagama, ibinzana kanye nemitjho

Isihlanganisi- ligama elisetjenziselwa ukuhlanganisa imitjhwana emibili, amagama, ibinzana nanyana imitjho

ihlathululo enqophileko(qala ihlathululo **ebhamba**) – kokubili ukuhlangana okuhle nokumbi igama elikubuthako ngokukusebenzisa okudlula ihlathululo ebhamba (esisekelo)

ubujamo– itheksthi ngaso soke isikhathi iyasetjenziswa bese ikhiqizwa ngokobujamo, ubujamo bufaka hlangana ubujamo obunabileko kanye nobumsinya kufakwe hlangana izinto ezifana nehlalakhule, isiko kanye nesendlalelo se-polotiki, ithemu lingatjho godu lokho okwenzeke ngaphambilini nanyana okulandela igama nanyana itheksthi begodu kuqakathekile ehlathululweni yalo

okumumethweko – ngilokho okungaphakathi komtlo

amatshwayo wobujamo – amatshwayo wobujamo kusebenzisa amagama akhambisana negama elingaziwako ukunikela ihlathululo. Iqhingeli lokufunda lingafundiswa kanye nelwazi-magama.

ukumadanisa (qala **indlela yokusetjenziswa kwelimi** – ukutsengwa nanyana ukuhlolwa kwendlela ihlathululo ebunjwa ngayo ngokuzwisisa amandla wetjhebiswano ngaphakathi nahlangana namalimi; kunikela umfundi amandla ukobana abalekele ukudlezelwa begodu asebenzise ilimi ngendlela efaneleko

(qala **ukumadanisa**) – ukuqala indlela izinto ezihlukana ngayo

imithetho yelimi – iindlela kanye nemithetho efaneleko yokusebenzisa ilimi . eminye imithetho isiza ukudlulisa ihlathululo (isib. Imithetho yehlelo, amagabhadhlhela); eminye isiza ekwethuleni lokho okumunyethweko (isib. Oku-

munyethweko, isithombe esivamileko, iinhloko, ilwazi elingezeleleko elitlola phasi, amatjhadi, iinhloko, amahelo, iinhlobo, i-indeksi); begodu eminye itjengisa iphetheni yelimi ebe esele litlanyiwe (isib. Ukulotjisa, ukukhuluma kancazana)

ukuhlola okuragela phambili- kufaka hlangana imisebenzi ehlolwako eyenziwa unyaka wake

ikulumo-pikiswano – kukulumo-pikiswano, iinqhema ezimbili ziphalisana ngokwazo. Umnqopho kutjhugulula ijaji nabamukelilwazi ukobana umbonwabo ngesihloko abaphiwe sona uzwakala kuhle begodu ungofaneleko kunaloyo wesinye isiqhema.

Ihlathululo ebhamba (qala godu **ihlathululo engakanqophi**) – yihlathululo yegama njengombana linjalo

Igama elisuselwe kwelinye – igama elisuselwe kwelinye nanyana emrabhini, esikhathini esinengi lakhiwa ngokufaka isithomo nanyana isilungelelo isib. ‘umuntu’ ususelwa esiqwini ‘-ntu’)

ilimi lesigodi – indlela yelimi elisetjenziswa mphakathi othileko; lihluka khulu kunezinye iindlela zelimi elifana nalo ngokwamagama, ukwakheka begodu/kanye nokuphimiswa kwamagama

itshimo lomdlalo – lenzeka lokha abamukelilwazi/ ababukeli /abafundi/ bazi izinto ezinengi ngobujamo kanye nemiphumela yazo kunabalingisi ababandakanyekako, kwenza bona ukutjhuba komoya kurhagale, ukuthaba kanye nokuzibandakanya kwabamukelilwazi

isakhiwo somdlalo – 1. Indlela ekhethekileko yesitayela semitlolo imidlalo etloleke ngayo

2. ukuhleleka kwesakhiwo, iinkundla, iinqephu, abadlali nakukghonakalako namatshwayo welimi emdlalweni.

ukufika esiphethweni; ukusebenzisa okutloliweko nanyana imithala ebonakalako ukubona lokho okungakavezwa bunqopha nakafundako.

uku-editha –indlela yekambiso yokwenza itlathabejo nanyana ukwenza ngobutjha itlathabejo yetheksthi, kufakwe hlangana ukulungiswa kwemitjhapho yelimi, amatshwayo nemitjhapho yokutloleka kwamagama nokuhlola ukutlola ukobana imibono ikhambelane begodu nesakhiwo esikhambelanako, kunrhatjhi, uku-editha kufaka hlangana ukwakha, ukukhetha nokutlama amatheksthi

umphumela (qala godu unobangela) –umphumela nanyana isiphetho sesenzo nanyana ubujamo

isithintela/umphumela – ngokwenza into ethileko ithintake ngokhunye okwenzekako/umphumela wesehlakalo esithileko

ilimi elithinta imizwa – ilimi elivusa imizwa ebukhali

ihlonipho– ukuveza ngendlela elula nanyana engazwakaliko ejanyiselelwa ngomcabango nanyana ngegama elizwakala lilumela nanyana libunqopha

okubonakalako (ukungakhambisani nokungabonakali)- ihlathululo etjhatjhalazi nanyana evezwe bunqopha

ukuhlola kwangaphandle – kuhlolwa okwenzeka ngaphandle kwesikolo nanyana etlasini

hlola: bumba imibono, thatha iinqunto, kanye nokuthuthukisa imibono ekufundeni

isithombe-ngqondo – magama akha imifanekiso engqondweni (Isib: isifaniso, isingathekiso ukwenza-samuntu)

ukutjhelela – 1. igama libuya ekugelezeni komlambo begodu liphakamisa ukukhambisana nokuhlangana okunikela ilimi ikhwalithi yokuba nemvelo, ukusetjenziswa lula nokulirhumutjha lula

2. Ukungeza nendlela ehle yokulawula ihlelo (mhlamunye ingasi indlela ehle yehlelo).

ubukhulu/umhloboweledere—bungako bobukhulu beledere elitlweko nanyana umhlobowamaledere asetenziselwa ukutlola (Isib.i-12pt kukhompuyutha nanyana i- *Times New Roman* (umhlobowamaledere asetenziswako)

(okungafani **nengemva**) – ngokusetjenziswa njengombana kusitjho, kutjho ukubekwa kwento phakathi nanyana eqadi kwefreyimu ngaphambili, kusetjenziswe ngokufanekisa, kutjho ukugandelela nanyana ukutjheja into eyodwa ukudlula enye

iforamu - ukukhuluma ngesiqhema nanyana iforamu yekulumo-pikiswano ingasetjenziselwa ukuphalisana nezinye iinkolo, nanyana ngetlasini ngokuhlukanisa abafundi ngeenqhema ezine, isiqhema ngasinye sizakukhuluma ngehangathi elihlukileko lesihloko. Ijaji lizakuthatha isiqukto ngesiqhema esithumbileko.

ijenri (zemitlolo)— imihlobo nanyana imikhakha leyo amatheksthi enziwa abe ziinqhema, isib. Inovela, umdlalo, iinkondlo, incwadi yangokomthetho kanye nencwadi yobungani.

ukukhuluma ngezitho zomzimba— umsikinyeko wobuso nanyana womzimba okhambisana nehlathululo (isib. Ukuvuma ngehloko)

amagrafu – imikhiqizo ebonwako nobukghwari obuthekhnikhali (isib. ukudweba, nokutlama)

ukufunda ngesiqhema esikhokhelwako-lihlandla lokufunda lokufunda ngokukholwa lapho abantwana boke basezingeni ilifanako begodu utitjhere asekele ukufunda lapho abafundi kancani kancani bathathe ilawulo.

ukutlola okukhokhelwako-kufaka hlangana abantwana ngayedwana nofana iinqhema ezincani zabantwana batlola imihlobo yamatheksthi balandela utitjhere lapho anikele iimfundo ezincanyana ngamatshwayo wokutlola afana nesakhiwo,amatshwayo,ihlelo namkha isipelinghi

imibuzo esezingeni eliphezulu-imibuzo efuna abantwana bonyana babuthelele ilwazi elibuya emahlangothini ahlukeneko wetheksthi (o.ukubuthelela imibuzo eyehlukeneko) ukuraya okunqophileko(o.ukufunda esikhaleni) ukuhlunga okwenzekileko

(o.ukunikela imibono)namkha/nofana ukubuka ithekisti (isib ukutjho bonyana uyithandili nofana akakayithandi nokuthi kungani)

iLimi leKhaya/lokuBelethwa – lilimi umfundi alifunda kumbelethi ombelethako. Lilimi lokumunywa ekungelakamma obeletha umfundi, isikhathi esinengi. Lilimi umntwana alifunda ekhaya. Lilimi afunda ngalo ukucabanga nokuthintana nabanye

abomafana-peledwa— igama elinetjhada elifanako kanye nokupeledwa okufanako nelinye kodwana libe nehlathululo ehlukileko (isib. ibizo ithanga ‘umgade’ ithanga ‘igoji’)

umabizwa-fana —igama elibizeka ngokufana nelinye kodwana lipeledeka ngokuhluka begodu linehlathululo ehlukileko (isib. ibizo tlhaga, tlarha’)

irhwala – ukuthuthukisa ngamabomu (isib. Ukuhlathulula into ngendlela yokobana ibe yikulu kunalokho engikho kwamambala: ‘wangipha intabakazi yokudla.’)

isithombe – isithombe nanyana okhunye okusitjengiso okubonwako

okungakanqophi (kunalokho **okunqophileko**) – into enqophileko nanyana ephakanyisiweko kutheksthi kodwana kungavezwa bunqopha

okungakanqophi (kunalokho okutjho **ihlathululo ebunqopha**) – ihlathululo ephakanyiswa yitheksthi kodwana engavezwa bunqopha

ukufaka hlangana – ikambiso yokobana ifundo kufanele itholwe ngibo boke abafundi kungakhathaleki bonyana banaziphi iintayela zokufunda, ivelaphi kanye namakghono

izinga lokufunda ngokuzijamela–izinga lapho umfundi akghona ukfunda itheksi ngokunqopha ukungaba 95% (o.u ngaphasi kwephoso elilodwa emagameni angaba 20 afundiweko) izinga lokufunda ngokuzijamela kuyitheksi elula ngokulingeneko yomfundi.

ukuthatha isiqunto- kuthola ihlathululo ngalokho okuvezweko bese ukuthatha isiqunto ngakho koke

ukuthoma- ukuthoma (isib. kuthoma ikulumiswano)

intaviyu- ithaski yokubuthelela ilwazi nofana ikulumiswano yobuso nobuso ukucocisana okuphakathi kwabantu,kunqotjhiswe ehlosweni ethile

ihluka lizwi– 1.iphethezi yokuba phezulu kwelizwi nanyana itjhuni yokukhuluma etjengisa izakhiwo zehlelo ezifana nemitjho nanyana imitjhwana 2. ukungezelela. begodu kuhlukaniswa phakathi kwesitatimende begodu nemibuzo bese iveza imizwa nanyana imikghwa yesikhulumi

umahluko welimi- imahluko yelimi itholakala lokha amatjhuguluko amancani ngokwelwazi-magama, isakhiwo begodu/nanyana ukuphimisa okwenziweko, kungehluka ngokweendawo nanyana ngokweenarha

amalitheresi –imihlobo ehlukeneko yelitheresi (isib. okubonakalako, igrafu, ikhomphyutha, isirhatjhi, amasiko nehlalakhle)

ilitheresi (qala amalitheresi) – ikghono lokukhambisa nokusebenzisa ilwazi mayelana neminqopho ehlukeneko kanye nobujamo begodu nokutlolela iminqopho ehlukeneko; ikghono lokurhumutjha amatheksthi, kuvumele umuntu ukobanab azwisise iphasi lakhe. Ikghono lokufunda nokutlola.

ihlathululo ebhamba (ingasi **ukufanekisa**) – ihlathululo etjhatjhalazi, ihlathululo ebunqopha khulukhulu engatjengiswa ngamandla wamagama

imalaphrophizimu/ukuhlanakela ngephoso – kuphambanisa nokuraranisa amagama ngomnqopho wokufuna ukubukwa ngendlela yokobana lamagama nanyana apheze aphimiseke ngokufana kodwana ahluka ngokwaneleko ukobana angahlekisa ngesimanga sokobana angakafaneli

ilimi elidlelezelako – ilimi elinqophe ekutholeni inzuzo ngendlela engakafaneli nanyana ngokudlelezelako abanye, isib. Imikhangiso, ukukhuluma ngokuthengiswako iinkulumo zepolitiki

ngokupheleleko- ikolelo yokobana ifundo kufuze itholakale kibo boke abafundi ngaphandle kwetjhejo lefundo, ingemuva kanye nokukghona kwabo

i-inuwendo – into engasimnandi ethintwako kunokobana izezwe tihatjhalazi

ukuhlunga – umsebenzi wokubuthelela ilwazi nanyana ukucoca kwabantu, kuqaliswe emnqopheni okhethekileko.

irhwala – yikulumo ethuwelelisako ehlathulula into ngendlela eyenza ibe yikulu kunalokho engikho (Isib. “Wangiphakela intaba yomratha”)

ijagoni – yikulumo nofana amathemu asetjenziswa emsebenzini/ebujameni obuthileko (isib. Abasebenzisa ikhomphyutha bakhuluma “ngestifi”, “i-RAM”, “ikhondlwana”, nokhanye)

amagama aziinhlatululi zelimi – ilimi elisetjenziselwa ukukhuluma ngezemitlolo kanye nelimi kanye namathemu wehlelo, kufaka hlangana itheminoloji efana ‘nobujamo’, ‘isitayela’, ‘isakhiwo’ kanye ‘nekulumo-pendulwano’

isingathekiso – kuhlathulula okhanye ngokusebenzisa okhanye okunamatshwayo afanako (isib. Ifundo silodlhelo esinqophe epumelelweni)

umebhe-mqondo – umgwalo wamagama neenthombe ezihlanganiswe ngemida, ukuze zinikele ummango-ndaba nanyana isihloko

indlela – indlela, indlela nanyana isenzo lapha into ethileko yethulwa khona; indlela yokuthintana (isib. Indlela yokutlola, indlela yokukhuluma nanyana yomlomo, indlela yokubonakalako (okufaka hlangana iindlela zamagrafu ezifana namatjhadhi); ilwazi lingatjhugululwa ukusuka kwenye indlela uye kwenye (isib. Ukutjhugulula igrafu uyenze indima)

indlela yobujamo – ukuzwa nanyana ukuthatheka kumatheksthi atlolwako, kutjengisa umuzwa nanyana ukwakheka kwengqondo yabalingisi; itjho godu nomuzwa okhiqizwe matheksthi abukelwako, alalelwako kanye neweendlela ezahlukeneko zokuthintana

iinsetjenziswa ezivangileko – ihlanganisela yemihlobo yezinto ezingafaka hlangana amatheksthi atloliweko, amamethiriyali abukelwako, itjhada, ividiyo njll.

ingcoco – okukhulunywako/zomlomo nanyana okutloliweko okumayelana nezehlakalo ezihlangeneko ngokokukhambisana, nanyana indaba

ilizwi lomcoci /lomdembu – ilizwi lomuntu ococa indaba (isib. Kungahlukaniswa phakathi komuntu wokuthoma odembako- “Mina” oba mlingisi esikhathini esinengi endabeni, nanyana umuntu wesithathu odembako lapha umdembu abiza abalingisi njengokuthi ‘lo’ nanyana ‘bona’.

isenzukuthi – kusebenzisa amagama ukwakha imidumo eyenziwa ngilokho okhuluma ngakho (isib. uwe wathu bhu)

i-okzironi – ihlanganisela yamagama aneenhlathululo eziphikisanako, asetjenziswa ngabomu mayelana nomphumela esikhathini esinengi obunjwa ngokusebenzisa isiphawulo ukuqinisekisa ibizo elinehlathululo ephikisako (isib. ifihlo epepenene)

ukucoca ngeenqhema - kubunjwa kwenqhema bese kucocwa ngesihloko, kuphendulwa imibuzo bese kwenziwa imisebenzi

ipharadoksi – isitatimende esiziphikisako nanyana esiqaleka singakhambisani nokuliqiniso, sibhaqe ngemva kokutjhayisana okungaphezulu, kukhona okuzwakalako nanyana okusizathu

umtjhwana obuyelelwako –isititimende esikhuluniweko godu sombono nanyana ngetheksthi umuntu ayibeka ngawakhe amagama

Ipharonimi- igama elisuselwe egameni langaphandle

ukwenza-samuntu – zizinto ezingaphiliko zinikelwa amatshwayo wabantu abaphilako (isib. Kufa ngiyakwesaba amazinywakho neenzipho zakho)

isakhiwo/isizinda – yindlela eveza indawo, umraro nabalingisi emtloveni wamanovela, amadrama. Siveza ukulamana kwezehlakalo, iphetheni yetjhebiswano hlangana kwezehlakalo nokurarana

umbono – yindlela indaba icocwa ngayo - umbono womtlozi ngiwo oquntako bonyana ofundako uzakuvezelwa njani abalingisi, izehlakalo nendawo

izindlekelo – ukungabekezeli nanyana ukwehlulela kwangaphambili okwenziwa emntwini ngamunye, isiqhema, umbono nanyana unobangela

ukuphakama kwephimbo- ukubekwa nokwethulwa kokuba phezulu, ukuzwakala, kanye nokuhlukana kwamaphimbo nawukhuluma nabamukelilwazi

idlalo-magama – kudlala ngamagama afanako nanyana afana ngomdumo (iisib.. “unomlandu anganamlandu”)

iridandensi – kusetjenziswa kwamagama nemitjhwana engatlhogekiko

irejista- ukusetjenziswa kwamagama ahlukahlukene, isitayela, ihlelo, ukuphakama kwelizwi kanye nephimbo mayelana nobujamo obuhlukeneko nanyana ubujamo (isib. Imitololo yangokomthetho/ehlelekileko itlolwa kurejista esemthethweni bese iincwadi zobungani esikhathini esinengi zitlolwa kurejista engakahleleki).

umbiko - (olungiselelweko kanye nongakalungiselelwa) Ukunikela umbiko obuyako wobujamo obuthileko, isib. ingozi

ukufunda ngokubuyelela - ukufunda ngokubuyelela liqhinga lokufunda elinikela umfundi elinye ithuba lokwenza bona itheksthi enesitjhijilo izwakale.

ukubuyelela- ukubuyelela liqhinga lokufunda lapha ofundako azakutjho godu into, arhunyeye, nanyana arhunyeye ihlathululo yendima nanyana yesahluko, kungaba ngomlomo nanyana ngendlela yokuyitlola.

amaqhinga wekulumo- amaqhinga afana nokuphumula kanye nokubuyelela asetjenziswa kuhle sikhulumi nakakhulumako. Amaqhinga angaba ngatjhugululako

umbuzo-ziphendule – mbuzo obuzelwa ukugandelela, hayi ukuthola ipendulo (isib. Uyazi bonyana unetjhu elingangani?)

ivumelwano-amagama nanyana imida yekondlo ephetha ngetjhada elifanako ukufaka hlangana abokamisa

igido – yiphetheni yamatjhada ebuyelelwako emagameni ukuze inikele igido elimnandi nawuwaphimisako

itshimo – kukutjho nanyana ukutlola usebenzise ikulumo ephambene nalokho umuntu akutjhoko ngomnqopho wokukhubekisa nanyana ukuhlelisa ngomunye (Isib. siyathaba bonyana sikubekele ukudla ngombana uyikosi)

isathaya – mathebeti aziveza nanyana ahlola umukghwa omumbi

ukuskena – kukhambisa amehlo emtloveni ngehloso yokufumana ilwazi elithile (isib. ukuqala irherho leenomboro

zomrhala, ukuqala isikhathi sokufika nanyana sokusuka kwesitimela)

ukuskima – kufunda umtlobo msinyane (isib. ukuqala iinhloko zeendaba ephephandabeni)

isifaniso – kumadanisa into ethileko nenye (isib. njenge-, njenga-, kwe-)

isirhumutjha – lilimi elingasilo langokomthetho (elingakamukelwa) elivame ukusetjenziswa siqhema

esithileko (isib. “gcwala” “ngimnandi”, “nginje”)

ukudlelezela – umthetho onzinzileko (esikhathini esinengi uyadlelezela) ombono ngendima umuntu othileko alindelwe bona ayidlale

amaqhinga- indlela evulekileko yekambiso nanyana indlela yokusetjenziswa ekuraruleni umraro

ukugandelela (egameni nanyana emtjhweni)-ukuveza amandla ehlavini legama nanyana igama emtjhweni

isitayela – Indlela ehlukileko nekhethekileko umtlobo ahlela ngayo amagama ukuze azuze imiphumela ethileko. Isitayela kuhlekuhle sihlanganisa umbono okufanele uvezwe kumtlobo ngamunye. Amahlelo la afaka hlangana ikhetho lamagama lomuntu ngamunye kanye neendaba ezinjalo ezifana nobude kanye nesakhiwo somutjho, iphimbo, kanye nokusetjenziswa kwetshimo.

isakhiwana – isehlakalo esingaphasi esingakhambisani nesakhiwo esiqakathekileko somdlalo nanyana **inovela**

amatshwayo- litshwayo elijamela enye into nanyana ejamela into ethileko

amagama atjho okufanako (ingasi aphikisanako) – igama elinehlathululo efanako nanyana epheze ifane kunelinye igama ngelimi elifanako. Amagama atjho okufanako esiNdebeleni esikhathini esinengi aba nendlela akhambisana ngayo.

ukuhlanganisa – ukuhlanganiswa kwemibono ebuya emithonjeni ehlukahlukene; isirhunyezo esitjhatjhalazi semibono ehlanganisiweko

itheksthi- sitatimende nanyana isakhiwo emtloveni, ekulumeni nanyana ikulumo ebonwako

ummongo-ndaba –umbono ophakathi nanyana imibono kutheksthi; itheksthi ingaba nemmongo-ndaba embalwa begodu lokhu angeze kwabonakala nanyana kwaba tjhatjhalazi .

iphimbo –ikhwalithi yelizwi elethula imilayezo eyenza umuntu athatheke ekulumeni. Ethekesthini etloliweko, lizuzwa ngamagama akhuluma ngemikghwa yomtlobo. Efilimini iphimbo lingakhiwa ngokombhino nanyana ngemiphumela ebukelwako

amatheksthi okuthintana – ziintlhanywa zemisebenzi eziphathelene nokuthintana phakathi kwabantu (isib. incwadi, amaminidi womhlangano, imibiko, amafeksi)

imithetho yokudlhelana – mithetho esekela ukutjhidelana kweenkulumo zabantu (isib. ukuvumela ukuvezwa kwemibono yabanye, ukubuyelela umbono ngomnqopho wokuhlathulula, ukungenelela ngomnqopho wokubuyisela ikulumo endleleni efaneleko, ukubawa ihlathululo)

isitatimende esingakapheleli-ukuveza okuthileko okuhlukileko nokuveza iqiniso nanyana amaphuzu apheleleko wokugandelela, ngendlela yehlaya

ivebhosithi– ilimi elisebenzisa amagama amanengi kunalawo afunekako

amatheksthi abukelwako – mtlolo wananyana yini oyibukela ngamehlo. Kungaba sithombe, ifilimu nanyana itshwayo elitjengisa okuthileko

ilizwi – ubuwena bomtlozi: ukobana umtlozi ngubani; lokha nakufundwako nanyana nakubukelwako umuntu uba nokukghona ukubona umtlozi kanye nalokho akukhlosileko. Qala ilizwi lomdembu.

ihlaya- okungalingeleki, ngokurhabileko kanye nokuhlangana kwemibono ehlekisako

ikghono lokusebenzisa amagama- amaqinga asetjenziswako nakufundwa amagama (**isib.** Ukungenelela emalungeni nanyana ukutjheja ihlathululo yesithomo nanyana isilungelelo)

Amagama aphikisanako –igama elitjho okungafaniko nelinye igama

ukuhlola –ikambiso eragela phambili etlanyiwako yokubuthelela ilwazi, ngendlela ehlelekileko nengakahleleki ngokusebenza komfundi

Umsebenzi wokuhlola –umsebenzi osetjenziselwa ukuhlola abafundi oba nemisetjenzana emincani nanyana iingcenywe

komlomo – okuzwako nokulalelako

ukuhlola okusisekelo –ukuhlola okwenziwa kokuthoma okwenzelwa ukuthola lokho abafundi esele bakwazi

ukuqalaqala – ukuqala incwadi ngaphandle komnqopho othileko, kumane kufundwe iingcenywe ezikarisako kwaphela

iinhloko –amagama atlolwe nanyana agadangiswe ngaphasi kwesithombe ahlathulula bona isithombe sikhuluma ngani

imibuzo evalekileko – Imibuzo efuna ipendulo enqophileko. Isibonelo: uyayithanda ikofi? Ipendulo kufanele kube ngu-ye nanyana ngu-awa. Uneminyaka emingaki? Ipendulo kuzakuba ngethi, elitjhumu.

ukuhlola ukuragela phambili –ukuhlola okuragela phambili okubumba ingcenywe yokufundisa begodu kusekela ukuthuthukiswa kokutlola nokufunda kwabafundi ngokubanikela imibiko ebuyako ngaso soke isikhathi

ukutlola ngokuhlanganisa –umtlozi otolwa ngesandla kuhlanganiswe ukuze amaledere abumbeke msinya ngaphandle kokuphakamisa ipeni nanyana ipensela.

ukuhlanganisa amagama –indawo yamatjhada lapha abafundi bafunda khona ukuhlanganisa amaledere amabili nanyana amathathu ukubumba itjhada. Isibonelo, ‘-tjh’ egameni elithi ‘itjhada’

indlela / ikambiso yokutjhiya amagama –iqhinga lapha amagama asulwa khona endinyaneni (isib. Elinye nelinye igama lesihlanu). Umfundi kufanele asebenzise amathswayo wobujamo ukobana azaliselele iinkhalezo. Imisebenzi yokutjhiya amagama ingasetjenziswa ukuhlola ukuzwisisa nezinga lokulemula ilimi.

ukweqa umuda ophakathi –izenzo ezifaka hlangana ukweqela ngakwelinye ihlangothi lomuda ongabonakaliko kugijinywe kusukwe ehloko ukuya emazwanini phasi emzimbeni womuntu, isib. Ukuthinta indololwana yomunye ngakwelinye ihlangothi nanyana ukubeka inyawo phezu kwelinye uzilakanise. Ezinye izazi zikholwa bona lomhlobo wokuhlanganisa ofunekako ukwenza lemisebenzi kufunda kokuthoma okuqakathekileko. Bakholwa bona ukwenza imisebenzi efaka hlangana ukweqa umuda ophakathi, kunikela isisekelo esiqakathekileko ekuthomeni ukufunda.

ukurhumutjha – ikghono lokurhumutjha igama lisuswe ekutlolweni liye ekulumeni, esikhathini esinengi ngokusebenzisa ilwazi lamatjhada anamaledere akhambisanako, begodu nesenzo sokubumba igama elitjha ngokuliphimisa balitjho

ukuthoma ukufunda nokutlola – kutjhiwo ilwazi elikhulako labafundi emagameni womtlo. Abantwana bathoma ukubona umtlo bese bathome ukuzwisisa umnqopho nanyana ihloso yawo. Bafunda ngeencwadi ebazifundelwa babantu abadala nanyana bantwana abadala. Bangathoma ukuzama ukutlola amabizwabo kanye neembongo zabo ngokusebenzisa yabo imibono emayelana nokupeleda (ukusungula ukupeleda nanyana ukuthoma ukupeleda) begodu bangathoma ukwenza sengathi bafunda iincwadi. Imikghwa le yoke nje itjengisa ukukhula kwelwazi lokutlola-ukuthoma ukutlola

amakghono wemisipha emincani – ukukhambisana kwemisikinyo yemisipha emincani, esikhathini esinengi kufaka hlangana imino namehlo, njengesibonelo ukuthunga ngenalidi nanyana ukusebenzisa isikere ukusika ezinye izinto. Ukutlola kufaka hlangana ukusetjenziswa kwamakghono wemisipha emincani.

iwugu yokucabangela – iwugu engetlasini lapha abafundi bangeza khona imidlalo abazicabangela yona ngokwengqondo isib. Ukwembatha iimpahla ezihlukeneko, ukwenza umdlalo adlale iindima ezihlukeneko

isikhathi sokudlala - isikhathi esivumela abafundi ukobana bakhethe bona bazokudlalaphi begodu njani nokobana bazokudlala ngani

imilandelande yokufunda elandelanako – umlandelande weencwadi zokufunda ezihlukaniswe ngamazinga (isib. iGreyidi 1-izinga 1,2,3). Amazinga la athoma kwelilula (ilwazi-magama elilula, imitjho emifitjhani, itheksthi efitjhani) ukuya kwabudisi khulu. Izinga ngalinye linenani elithileko leencwadi zokufunda kizo. Utitjhere uhlola umfundi bese wenza bona athome ezingeni elifaneleko. Umfundi ufunda iincwadi ezimbalwa kilelozinga bekufike isikhathi lapha akghona ukufunda khona kilelozinga. Ngemva kwalokho umfundi uragela phambili aye kwelinye izinga elilandelako.

itheksthi yamagrafu – itheksthi lapha ilwazi linikelwa ngokubona. Isibonelo amadayegramu, amagrafu njll.

ukufunda ngokuyeleliswa – isetjheni yokufunda ngesiqhema lapha abantwana boke baba sezingeni elifanako lemilayo bese utitjhere uhlela ukufunda ukuze abafundi bakwazi ukuthatha ilawulo ngobunengi babo

ukutlola ngokuyeleliswa – kufaka hlangana umntwana munye nanyana iinqhema ezincani zabantwana abatlola imihlobo ehlukeneko yamatheksthi ngemva kobana utitjhere anikele iimfundo ezincani ngezinto ezimayelana nokutlola ezifana nokuhlela, iimphumuzi, ihlelo nanyana ukupeleda

imibuzo eseqophelweni eliphezulu – imibuzo efuna bona abafundi babuthelele ilwazi elibuya eengcenyeni ezihlukeneko zetheksthi ukuthola, ukuhlola lokho okwenzekako (okutjho bona ukunikela umbono) begodu/nanyana ukuthokozela itheksthi (isib. Utjho bona umuntu uyayithanda nanyana akayithandi nokobana kubayini)

amagama asetjenziswa kanengi – isiqhema esincani samagama avamileko (300-500) eba khona kanengi emtlotweni wesiNdebele. isib. 'lye', 'awa', 'bona', 'yena', 'bona', 'abafundi', 'umfundi'. Irhelo lamagama we-Doch nelamagama we-Fry marhelo wamagama atholakala kanengi kumatheksthi weenkolo zamabanga aphasi.

ukufunda ngesehlakalo – ukufunda okwenzeka ngaphandle komnqopho wokufundiswa

izinga lokuzifundela ngokukhululeka – Izinga lelo umfundi angakghona ngalo ukufunda itheksthi ngokunemba okumaphesende ama-95% (okutjho bona kungabi neemphoso ezidlula kweyodwa emagameni ama-20 afundiweko). Izinga lokufunda ngokukhululekileko liyitheksthi ehle begodu elula kiloyo ofundako.

izinga lokufunda ngokwemilayo – izinga lelo umfundi angakghona ngalo ukufunda itheksthi ngokunemba okumaphesende ama-90% (okutjho bona kungabi neemphoso ezidlula kweyodwa emagameni aLI-10 afundiweko). Izinga lokufunda ngokunikelwa imiyalo linesitjhijilo kodwana liyalawuleka. Amatheksthi kilelizinga asetjenziswa ekufundeni ngokuyeleliswa.

ukupeleda esisunguliweko –Umzamo wokupeleda igama elimayelana nelwazi-magama lanje lomfundi letjhebiswano leledere netjhada. Isibonelo 'khw' mayelana negama elithi, -khamba).

iphazeli yejigsaw –sithombe esisikwe senziwa iintokana nanyana iingceny ezingeni umuntu azama ukuzihlanganisa

umtlolo ohlangeneko –isitayela somtlolo wesandla lapha inengi lamaledere emagameni ayahlanganiswa ukwenzela umuntu ukobana atlole msinya

indlela yokufunda ikinaesthetic – indlela yokufunda yekinaesthetic kufunda okwenzeka ngomsebenzi wobujamo okutjho bona ukufunda ngokwenza

imibuzo esezingeni eliphasi –Imibuzo efuna bona abafundi bakhumbule amaphuzu isib. Bekubobani abalingisi abaqathekileko endatjaneni? Bekungubani ibizo lomlingisi oqathekileko? Wabe afunda kuphi?

ilemuko leengcezu zekulumo –ilemuko lomfundi lendlela yakhe yokucabanga, ukuthuthuka kwamaqhinga wokufunda nokutlola alawulwa kulemuka iingcezu zekulumo

ihlamvu yokuthoma –ingceny yehlamvu ngaphambi kukakamisa wokuthoma (isib. Kh-amba)

imibuzo evulekileko – imibuzo engaphendulwa ngeendlela ezihlukeneko, umfundi kufanele aphenule imibuzo ngawakhe amagama. Isibonelo kubayini ucabange bona umsana wabaleka? Ucabanga bona bekufanele enzeni?

ikghono lokuzwisisa – ikghono lokuzwisisa ukufunda kufunda ngemizwa efana nokubona nokulalela; amakghono wokuzwisisa usebenzise ukubona (amakghono wokubona) nokuzwisisa (amakghono wokuzwa)

ikghono lokuzwisisa imisikinyeko yemisipha –Ikghono lokuzwisisa imisikinyeko yemisipha efaka hlangana ukuhlanganisa ukubona nokulalela ngobujamo bomzimba. Isibonelo ukutlola ngesandla kufaka hlangana ukubona komuntu kanye nomsikinyeko wesandla somuntu. Ubudisi bomsikinyeko wokubukela kungabangela bona ungatloli kuhle nokobana ubhalelwe kukopa nokungakhumbuli lokho obekutloliweko, ngesimanga somzamo omkhulu othlogeka ukobana kutlolwe ilwazi phasi.

itjhada –amatjhada ahlukeneko elimini (isi. 't', 'th', 'k', 'tj', 'hl' woke kumatjhada wesiNdebele). Igama elithi thola linamatjhada amane. Wona-ke ngilawa 'th', a' 'th' 'a'.

ilemuko lamatjhada –ilemuko lokuhlukanisa hlangana namatjhada ahlukeneko elimini

amatjhada - itjhebiswano hlangana namatjhada welimi kanye nesipelinghi nanyana ukupeledwa kwawo amatjhada asetjenziswa kikho kokubili ukutlola nokufunda.

ilemuko lefonoloji –ikghono lokutjheja amatjhada welimi njengahlukene kunehlathululo yawo.

ikulumo ngesithombe –ukukhuluma ngeenthombe nanyana imifanekiso encwadini ukwenza bona zizwakale. Isibonelo "khuyini okwenziwa nguBesana nobamkhulwakhe"? "Iye, baguqile kukhona into abayiqalileko" Itjho bona khuyini abakuqalileko?

iplastisini –ibumba elithambileko elifana nalelo elisetjenziwa bantwana abancani ukubumba izinto ezifana namajamo, iinlwana nokhunyane.

ukukhiqiza –lokha abafundi nabakhiqiza imisebenzabo, benza bona ibonwe ngibo boke abantu ngokwabelana ngayo, isibonelo (ngokuyinikela utitjhere, ukuyibeka emthangaleni ngetlasini nanyana ebhodini yezaziso, nanyana ukuyifaka hlangana ebuthelweni leenkondlo letlasi).

imikghwa yokufunda –lokho abafundi abakwenzako nabafundako ukuze barhumutjhe benze ukobana itheksthi izwakale

ivumelwano– amagama nanyana imida ekondlweni ephela ngetjhada elifanako kufakwe hlangana ukamisa. isibonelo **betha**, **letha**, **futha** woke anevumelwano

ukuvumelana – ingcenyane yehlamvu ukusuka kukamisa wokuthoma ukuya phambili (isib.ingcenyane yehlamvu wokuthoma ukusukela kukamisa wokuthoma ukuya phambili (isib. b-iza e.g. m-ap). Kungenzeka kube nevumelwano

ukwabelana ngokufunda –umsebenzi lapha abafundi babelana khona ngokufunda etheksthini ekulu banotitjhere. Lesi sifundo esenziwa yitlasi yoke. Itheksthi esetjenziwako inqotjhiswe esiqhemeni esiphezulu ngetlasini. Abanye abafundi bazabe basezingeni lokulalela, abanye bazabe bathoma ukuzibandakanya ekufundeni begodu inengi labo lizabe lizibandakanya ngokuzeleko. Itheksthi efanako isetjenziwa amalanga ambalwa. Qobe lilanga okwenziwako kukhethwa ngutitjhere. Itheksthi isetjenziselwa ukwethula amatshwayo wetheksthi, amatjhada, ihlelo kanye namakghono wokufunda ngokobujamo.

amagama walokho okubonwako - amagama lawo abafundi avane bawabone msinya (ukubona ngamehlo). Akunatlhogeko lokobana urhumutjhe amagama la. Nakuthonywa ukufunda amagama abonwa ngamehlo esikhathini esinengi avela kanengi nanyana amagama asetjenziwa kanengi afana no'mina', 'yena', 'bona'

ibhodi yendatjana –umlandelane (nanyana ukulandelana) kweenthombe ezitjengisa indatjana

ilemuko lesikhala–ilemuko lesikhala sezinto ezisizombileko, ilemuko lejamo lomzimbethu esikheleni. Ngokumayelana nokukghona ukufunda nokutlola, lokhu kufaka hlangana izinto ezifana nelayelo- ukuyelela isincele/ esidleni; ukufunda umtlo ukusuka esinceleni ukuya esidleni nokusuka phezulu uye phasi; ukubumba amajamo wamaledere

iqhinga – amaqhinga azindlela lezo abafundi abazibandakanya ngazo ekucabangeni ngokufunda, ukutlola nelimi lokutjihiwo ngomlomo ukuze kwenziwe ngcono ukufunda nokuzwisisa. limbonelo zamaqhinga wokufunda ngokuzwisisa kubonela phambili, ukuhlanganisa, ukucabanga ngokwengqondo njll. **amalitheresi** –imihlobo ehlukeneko yelitheresi (isib. okubonakalako, igrafu, ikhomphyutha, isirhatjhi, amasiko nehlahakuhle)

ilitheresi (qala amalitheresi) – ikghono lokukhambisa nokusebenzisa ilwazi mayelana neminqopho ehlukeneko kanye nobujamo begodu nokutlola iminqopho ehlukeneko; ikghono lokurhumutjha amatheksthi, kuvumele umuntu ukobanab azwisise iphasi lakhe. Ikghono lokufunda nokutlola.

ihlathululo ebhamba (ingasi **ukufanekisa**) – ihlathululo etjhatjhalazi, ihlathululo ebunqophela khulukhulu engatjengiswa ngamandla wamagama

imalaphrophizimu/ukuhlanakela ngephoso – kuphambanisa nokuraranisa amagama ngominqopho wokufunda ukubukwa ngendlela yokobana lamagama nanyana apheze aphimiseke ngokufana kodwana ahlukane ngokwaneleko ukobana angahlekisa ngesimanga sokobana angakafaneli

ilimi elidlelezelako – ilimi elinqophe ekutholeni inzuzo ngendlela engakafaneli nanyana ngokudlelezela abanye, isib. Imikhangiso, ukukhuluma ngokuthengiswako iinkulumbi zopolitiki

ibhanga yamagama –irhelo lamagama abafundi abawaziko nanyana abasendleleni yokuwafunda; isihlathululi-mezwi okungesabo (nanyana incwadi yelwazi-magama)

ukutsengwa kweengcenyehlelo –lokhu kufaka hlangana ukutsenga iingcenyehlelo zamagama ezifana neentombi kanye neenlungelo ukukhumbula nokuzwisa igama elijayelekileko emtlotweni

amagama atjho okufanako –igama elinehlathululo efanako neyinye

isintheksi –indlela amagama ahlelwe ngayo ukubumba imitjho nanyana amabinzana, nanyana imithetho yehlelo elawula lokhu

ithengramu –iphazeli yamaTjhayina enesikwere esihlukaniswe iintokana nanyana iingcenyehlelo ezilikhomba okufanele zihlanganiswe ukobana zikhambisane namadizayini athileko

isikhathi okungafundiswa ngaso –isikhathi leso umntwana angakarwa ngokuthileko bese akghone ukufunda okuthileko, isib. Ngesikhathi lokha umntwana nakanikelwa ikarada lelanga lamabeletho sikhatheso lapha umbelethi nanyana utitjhere angamsiza khona ukobana alemuke amagama nokobana abone ukuthi athi 'ilanga elihle lamabeletho'!

ukukhuluma ngetheksthi – ukukhuluma ngetheksthi ukwenza bona izwakale, isib. “ kubayini ucabange bona umsana wakhamba ekhabo? 'Ngicabanga bona bekafuna ipilo engcono.' Kubayini ucabanga lokho? 'Ngombana bekanganayo imali yokuthenga amanyathelo'. Ingabe ucabanga bona kuyokwenzekani kuye? Njll.

iphimbo –indlela ilizwi lakho elizwakala ngayo okutjengisa indlela ozizwa ngayo

amakghono wokukghedlha amagama –afaka hlangana amatjhada, ukutsengwa kweengcenyehlelo, namatshwayo wobujamo nanyana ukutsenga ubujamo, okusetjenziswa mfundi, ngokuhlukeneko nanyana ngokukhambisana nokhanye ukurhumutjha amagama angaziwako nakaqalwako

i-elipsisi –amathosi amathathu alandelanako atjengisa ukuragela phambili kwekulumbi.

